#### FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT



TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC
A Delaware Limited Liability Company
57 Germantown Ct.
Suite 201
Cordova, Tennessee 38018
844-326-5292
franchisesales@tcbfranchising.com

tranchisesales@tcbtranchising.com www.furnituremedicfranchise.com

We grant franchises for a Furniture Medic® furniture and wood restoration, repair, fabrication, and refinishing as well as cabinet transformation and refinishing business.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a Furniture Medic® franchise is \$86,945 to \$145,250. This includes \$50,000 that must be paid to us.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your Franchise Agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this disclosure document at least 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, us or any of our affiliates in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no governmental agency has verified the information contained in this document.** 

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact the Franchise Sales office at 57 Germantown Ct. Suite 201, Cordova, Tennessee 38018 or at 844-326-5292.

The terms of your Franchise Agreement will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your Franchise Agreement. Read all of your Franchise Agreement carefully. Show your Franchise Agreement and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise," which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission (FTC). You can contact the FTC at 1.877.FTC.HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

The issuance date of this disclosure document is April 30, 2024.

# **How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document**

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or Exhibits D and E.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor's direction.  Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 or Exhibit B includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only Furniture Medic business in my area?	Item 12 and the "territory" provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchisor have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What's it like to be a Furniture Medic franchisee?	Item 20 or Exhibits D and E lists current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.

# What You Need To Know About Franchising Generally

<u>Continuing responsibility to pay fees</u>. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

Business model can change. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

<u>Supplier restrictions</u>. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

<u>Operating restrictions</u>. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

<u>Competition from franchisor</u>. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

**Renewal**. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

When your franchise ends. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

# **Some States Require Registration**

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit C.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.

# Special Risks to Consider About *This* Franchise

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

- 1. <u>Out-of-State Dispute Resolution</u>. The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation, arbitration and/or litigation only in Tennessee. Out-of-state mediation, arbitration, or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate, arbitrate, or litigate with the franchisor in Tennessee than in your own state.
- 2. <u>Mandatory Minimum Payment</u>: You must make minimum royalty or advertising fund payments, regardless of your sales levels. Your inability to make the payments may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment.
- 3. **Spousal Acknowledgement**: Your spouse must sign a document that acknowledges they understand your obligations under the franchise agreement even if your spouse has no ownership interest in the franchise. This acknowledgement states that the franchise documents signed by you will be signed for the benefit of, and will be binding on you and your spouse's marital community, but your spouse's separate, non-marital property will not be subject to the financial obligations under the franchise documents. Your spouse will also be subject to the confidentiality, non-competition, and dispute resolution provisions of the franchise agreement.
- 4. **Short Operating History**: The franchisor is at an early stage of development and has a limited operating history. This franchise is likely to be a riskier investment than a franchise in a system with a longer operating history.
- 5. <u>Sales Performance Required</u>: You must maintain minimum sales performance levels. Your inability to maintain these levels may result in loss of any territorial rights you are granted, termination of your franchise, and loss of your investment.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Specific Addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

# THIS MICHIGAN NOTICE APPLIES ONLY TO FRANCHISEES WHO ARE RESIDENTS OF MICHIGAN OR LOCATE THEIR FRANCHISES IN MICHIGAN.

#### NOTICE REQUIRED BY STATE OF MICHIGAN

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU.

- (a) A prohibition of the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than 5 years; and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least 6 months advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- (g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:
- (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then current reasonable qualifications or standards.
  - (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor.

- (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.
- (iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.
- (h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchisee on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchisee for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).
- (i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

THE FACT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

Any questions regarding this Notice shall be directed to the Department of Attorney General, Consumer Protection Division, 670 Law Building, 525 West Ottawa Street, Lansing, Michigan 48913, (517) 335-7567.

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>PAGE</u>
Item 1: The Franchisor, and Any Parents, Predecessors, and Affiliates	9
Item 2: Business Experience	
Item 3: Litigation	
Item 4: Bankruptcy	
Item 5: Initial Fees	
Item 6: Other Fees	
Item 7: Estimated Initial Investment	
Item 8: Restrictions on Sources of Products and Services	
Item 9: Franchisee's Obligations	
Item 10: Financing	
Item 11: Franchisor's Assistance, Advertising, Computer Systems, and Training	
Item 12: Territory	
Item 13: Trademarks	
Item 14: Patents, Copyrights and Proprietary Information	32
Item 15: Obligation To Participate in the Actual Operation of the Franchise Business	
Item 16: Restrictions On What the Franchisee May Sell	
Item 17: Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution	
Item 18: Public Figures	37
Item 19: Financial Performance Representations	
Item 20: Outlets and Franchisee Information	39
Item 21: Financial Statements	44
Item 22: Contracts	44
Item 23: Receipts	44
FDD EXHIBIT A	45
These Financial Statements Have Been Prepared without an Audit. Prospective Franchisees or Sellers of Franchise	nises
Should be Advised that No Independent Certified Public Accountant Has Audited These Figures or Expressed a	n Opinion
with Regard to their Content or Form.	89
FDD EXHIBIT C	90
STATE FRANCHISE ADMINISTRATORS AND AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS	90
FDD EXHIBIT D	92
CURRENT FRANCHISEES	92
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023	92
FDD EXHIBIT E	95
Terminations, Transfers, Cancellations and Non-Renewals	95
In the Fiscal Year Ending December 31, 2023	95
FDD EXHIBIT F	
Required State Addenda to FDD and Franchise Agreement (where applicable)	
FDD EXHIBIT G	125
Furniture Medic Franchise Operations Manual Tables of Contents	125
(See attached.)	
FDD EXHIBÍT H	126
FDD EXHIBIT I	129
State Effective Dates	129

#### Exhibits:

- A Franchise Agreement
- B Financial Statements and Guaranty
- C State Franchise Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- D Franchisee List
- E Former Franchisee List
- F Required State Addenda to FDD and Franchise Agreement (if applicable)
- G Operations Manual Table of Contents

- H General Release
- I State Effective Dates
- J Receipts

#### Item 1: The Franchisor, and Any Parents, Predecessors, and Affiliates

To simplify the language in this disclosure document, "we," "us," "our," or "Franchisor" means TCB Furniture Medic, LLC, the franchisor. "You," "your," or "Franchisee" means the person or entity purchasing a franchise. If you are a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity, "you" includes your owners.

#### The Franchisor

We are a Delaware limited liability company formed in March 2023. Our principal business address is 57 Germantown Ct. Suite 201, Cordova, Tennessee 38018. We do business under the name Furniture Medic. Our agent for service of process in your state is listed in Exhibit C.

Our business is limited to franchising furniture and wood restoration, repair, fabrication, and refinishing as well as cabinet transformation and refinishing businesses under the Furniture Medic trademarks throughout the United States. We have offered Furniture Medic® franchises since March 2023. We do not offer franchises in or engage in any other line of business, nor have we done so prior to the date of this disclosure document.

#### **Predecessors**

Our predecessors began offering Furniture Medic® franchises in December 1992. Our immediate predecessor, FURNITURE MEDIC SPE LLC ("Immediate Predecessor"), a Delaware limited liability company, offered Furniture Medic® franchises between March 2021 and March 2023. Immediate Predecessor did not offer franchises in any other line of business. The principal address of Immediate Predecessor is One Glenlake Parkway, 14th Floor, Atlanta, Georgia 30328.

The predecessor of Immediate Predecessor, Furniture Medic Limited Partnership ("Indirect Predecessor"), a Delaware limited partnership, offered Furniture Medic® franchises between December 1992 and December 2020. Indirect Predecessor did not offer franchises in any other line of business. The principal address of Indirect Predecessor is One Glenlake Parkway, 14th Floor, Atlanta, Georgia 30328.

#### **Parents**

We are a direct subsidiary of TCB Services Holdings, LLC ("TCB Services"), a Delaware limited liability company with a principal address at 3060 Peachtree Road, NW, Suite 360, Atlanta, Georgia 30305. TCB Services provides management and support services to us and our franchisees.

We are an indirect subsidiary of TCB Services HoldCo, LLC ("HoldCo" or "Guarantor"), a Delaware limited liability company. On March 31, 2023, HoldCo, an affiliate of Eagle Merchant Partners ("EMP"), an Atlanta-based private equity investment firm with its principal place of business at 3060 Peachtree Road, NW, Suite 360, Atlanta, GA 30305, acquired control of us through intermediate holding companies, including TCB Services Intermediate, LLC and TCB Services (the "Acquisition"). Guarantor guarantees the performance of our obligations under our franchise agreements.

As part of the Acquisition, (i) we became the franchisor of the Furniture Medic® system; (ii) Immediate Predecessor assigned to us all existing Furniture Medic® franchise agreements and related agreements; and (iii) Immediate Predecessor assigned ownership of all Marks (as defined below) and certain intellectual property relating to the operation of Furniture Medic® franchises to us.

## **Affiliates Under the Control of Holdco**

Our affiliates under the control of Holdco that currently offer other franchises include:

TCB AmeriSpec, LLC ("AmeriSpec"), a Delaware limited liability company, franchises home and commercial inspection businesses under the AmeriSpec® mark. The principal address for AmeriSpec is 57

Germantown Ct. Suite 201, Cordova, Tennessee 38018. AmeriSpec and its predecessors began offering franchises in 1988. As of December 31, 2023, AmeriSpec had 157 franchises in the United States.

Renew Medic Franchising, LLC ("Renew Medic"), a Delaware limited liability company, franchises specialty mitigation and restoration businesses that perform residential and commercial structural cabinet repair, restoration and renewal services (primarily associated with the disaster restoration industry) under the Renew Medic trademarks. The principal address for Renew Medic is 57 Germantown Ct. Suite 201, Cordova, Tennessee 38018. Renew Medic began offering franchises in February 2024. As of December 31, 2023, Renew Medic had 0 franchises. Renew Medic opened one corporate Renew Medic business on February 15, 2024. In certain instances, you may refer or subcontract your services as a Furniture Medic franchisee to Renew Medic Franchisees, although you are not obligated to do so. Likewise, Renew Medic franchisees may refer or subcontract the Renew Medic franchisees to franchisees of Furniture Medic, although such Renew Medic franchisees are not obligated to do so.

TCB Services Ltd. ("**TCB Canada**") offers franchises in Canada. The principal address for TCB Canada is 7181 Woodbine Avenue 238, Markham, ON, Canada. As of December 31, 2023, there were approximately 88 franchises in Canada under the AmeriSpec® and Furniture Medic® trade names and trademarks serving residential and commercial customers throughout Canada.

TCB Group Holdings Limited ("TCB UK") offers franchises in Great Britain. The principal address for TCB UK is 10 Temple Back, Redcliffe, Bristol BS1 6FL, United Kingdom. As of December 31, 2023, there were approximately 11 franchises in Great Britain that operate using the Furniture Medic® trade names and trademarks.

AmeriSpec, Renew Medic, TCB Canada, and TCB UK have never offered franchises in any line of business (except as provided above), have never conducted a business of the type you will operate (except as provided above), and do not provide products or services to our franchisees.

#### **Other Affiliated Franchise Programs**

Through control with private equity funds managed by EMP, we are affiliated with the following franchise programs ("Affiliated Programs"). None of these affiliates operate a franchise using the AmeriSpec®, Furniture Medic® or Renew Medic<sup>TM</sup> trade names and trademarks.

Code Ninjas, LLC ("Code Ninjas") is a franchisor of learning centers operating under the Code Ninjas trade name and business system providing child-focused educational programs focused on computer programming skills. Code Ninjas has been franchising since November 2016 and, as of December 31, 2023, there were approximately 280 Code Ninjas franchised outlets operating in the United States. Code Ninjas' principal place of business is 2880 Broadway Bend Drive, Building #2, Pearland, TX 77584. Other than as described above, Code Ninjas has not offered franchises in any other line of business. Code Ninjas does not operate a Franchised Business.

Enviro-Master International Franchise, LLC ("Enviro-Master") is a franchisor of franchised businesses that provide restroom hygiene, drain line management, window cleaning, power washing, paper, and chemical products and services to customers that include restaurants, including quick service and traditional, hotels, schools, and other types of commercial establishments. Enviro-Master has been franchising since January 2011 and, as of December 31, 2023, there were approximately 90 Enviro-Master franchised businesses operating. Enviro-Master's principal place of business is 5200 77 Center Drive Suite 500, Charlotte, NC 28217. Other than as described above, Enviro-Master has not offered franchises in any other line of business. Enviro-Master does not operate a Franchised Business.

None of the affiliated franchisors are obligated to provide products or services to you; however, you may

purchase products or services from these franchisors if you choose to do so.

Except as described above, we have no other parents, predecessors or affiliates that must be included in this Item.

#### **The Franchise Offering**

We offer franchises for furniture and wood restoration, repair, fabrication, and refinishing, as well as cabinet transformation and refinishing, businesses that operates under the Furniture Medic® mark and using the System (the "Franchised Business"). Franchised Businesses perform residential and commercial furniture repair, restoration, fabrication, and refinishing; wood repair, restoration and refinishing; millwork, cabinet re-facing and refinishing; re-upholstery; hardwood floor repair; and other related services (the "Franchised Services"). These Franchised Services may be marketed to hotels, homeowners, moving companies, antique dealers, furniture rental companies, insurance companies and others whose responsibilities include residential and commercial property management and maintenance.

If we grant you the right to operate a Franchised Business, you will sign a franchise agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") which gives you the right to use (i) our trade name, trademarks, service marks, insignias, and logos that we specify from time to time (the "Marks") and (ii) business methods (the "System") in a nonexclusive territory (the "Territory"). A sample of the Franchise Agreement is attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit A.

Our System, including our guidelines, standards and specifications, are included in our confidential operations manuals (the "Operations Manual"), which is available on our intranet site (our "Intranet"). You will be provided an initial training program in marketing, sales, advertising, operational procedures, and financial administration ("Initial Training"). You are encouraged to use your home as a base of operation for your Franchised Business until your business will support an outside office and shop/warehouse space. As the owner of the Franchised Business, you will operate service vehicle(s), painted bright white, that display the Furniture Medic® logo, your phone number, and the URL address of your website.

We or our affiliates have entered into agreements with customers who have needs related to wood, furniture, and cabinet restoration, repair, refinishing and other related services (the "National Accounts Program"). Through this National Accounts Program, these customers request service from us and we then allocate these leads and service requests to our franchisees in our sole discretion. You have no right to receive leads or service requests from the National Accounts Program. We do not guarantee or represent that you will receive any leads or service requests through this program. Lead flow varies widely depending on the territory. Some territories receive no leads. All leads are owned by us and assigned solely at our discretion.

If you participate in the National Accounts Program, you must adhere to the terms and conditions set out in the National Account agreements when you supply services for a National Account customer. You have the option of declining a sales lead from the National Accounts Program, but you must refer the lead back to us.

Some of our National Accounts Programs require you to participate in our Medic Restoration Network ("MRN"), which is an insurance carrier servicing program that that is operated by our affiliate, Medic Restoration Network, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("MRN Administrator"). The MRN Administrator negotiates, facilitates, and manages relationships with insurance carriers for leads on cabinets and household contents (furniture and wood, etc.) damaged during a water, fire or other household or commercial disaster event. The MRN Administrator has never operated a business of the type you will operate, and does not offer franchises in this line of business or any other line of business. Under the MRN, MRN Administrator provides to insurance carriers a network of approved participating Franchised Businesses that have met the MRN standards as set forth in the MRN Agreement, the current form of which is attached to the Franchise Agreement as Exhibit A-3, as may be revised from time to time as published on our Intranet. You will enter into the MRN Agreement at the same time you sign the Franchise Agreement. This agreement allows franchises to receive leads from MRN Administrator or our approved insurance carrier partners. Some

insurance carriers which utilize the MRN may have individual performance guidelines which the MRN franchise must agree to meet in order to be eligible for their lead referrals. Participating in the MRN is voluntary.

Before you are approved by us to participate in the MRN, you must demonstrate to us that you meet certain standards and performance requirements concerning furniture and contents restoration. We will evaluate your Franchised Business and determine, in our sole discretion, if you meet the MRN standards and requirements. Both Renew Medic franchisees and Furniture Medic franchisees are allowed to participate in the MRN. If a Renew Medic franchisee and a Furniture Medic franchisee are in the same territory and are both approved to participate in the MRN, then we and Renew Medic reserve the right to determine how the lead will be distributed between the two franchisees. Some Furniture Medic franchisees that signed their Franchise Agreement prior to January 2024 offer disaster relief cabinet repair and may therefore be permitted to participate in the MRN as a provider of both cabinet restoration and furniture and contents restoration.

MRN leads are distributed to franchisees based on several criteria and in the sole discretion of the MRN Administrator. If you participate in the MRN, there is no guarantee that you will receive any leads through the MRN. Lead flow in the MRN varies widely depending on the territory. Some territories receive no leads. You have no right to receive leads from the MRN. You have the option of declining a lead from MRN, but you must refer the lead back to the MRN Administrator.

#### Competition

As a franchisee, generally you will compete with independent furniture repair and refinishing, as well as cabinet transformation and refinishing, businesses and other national franchise organizations. The market for such refinishing businesses is mature.

#### **Industry Specific Regulations**

We do not know of any general industry specific regulations that would govern the operation of your Franchised Business. You should be knowledgeable about OSHA (Occupational Safety and Hazardous Administration) and the EPA (Environmental Protection Act) federal regulations as well as state and local environmental and occupational safety and hazardous regulations which are applicable to your business. Some laws reference guidelines developed by NESHAP (National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants) and NIOSH (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health) which may be applicable to your Franchised Business. Local contractor laws may require FM franchises to obtain special licenses. You may also be required to maintain an upholsterer's license. In the State of California, a C-6 Cabinet and Millwork license is required to work on permanent wood fixtures. There may be a similar requirement in your state. Because services are often performed in the home, your local agencies may require additional licensing. You will be responsible for contacting your local and state government agencies regarding restrictions and the proper licensing of the operation of the Franchised Business.

In addition to statutes and regulations specific to the industry for your Franchised Business, you must comply with all federal, state, and local data privacy and security laws which may apply to your Franchised Business. Federal, state, and local laws regulate the requirements for protection and use of customer data, including personal and payment related information. As a part of your Franchised Business, you may collect information related to your consumers on our behalf. While we own all the data that you collect, you must ensure that all of your collection and retention methods comply with such laws. We have made no independent investigation into such requirements, and it is entirely your responsibility to ensure your own compliance with these laws.

#### Referrals

We pay existing Furniture Medic® franchisees a referral fee for referred candidates who acquire a Franchised Business within 12 months of the referral, but we can change this policy at any time. Franchisees who receive

financial incentives for such referrals may be required to register as franchise brokers under applicable state laws. (See State-Specific Addenda attached as Exhibit F to this Disclosure Document).

#### **Item 2: Business Experience**

#### CEO and President: Chris Gammill

Mr. Gammill has been the President for AmeriSpec and Furniture Medic since March 2023. From March 2018 to March 2023, he served as Brand Leader for AmeriSpec and Furniture Medic. Mr. Gammill serves in his present capacities in Memphis, Tennessee.

#### Chief Development Officer: Mike Pearce

Mr. Pearce has been the Chief Development Officer of AmeriSpec and Furniture Medic since June 2023. Since June 2020, he has served as the CEO and an owner of Sovereign Water LLC, an ASP – America's Swimming Pool Company franchise in Memphis, Tennessee. From May 2013 to March 2019, Mr. Pearce was the Chief Development Officer of ServiceMaster Franchise Services Group in Memphis, Tennessee. From April 2020 to December 2022, he served as the Chief Development Officer of Authority Brands in Columbia, Maryland.

#### VP Operations: Kevin Samov

Mr. Samov has been the VP of Operations for AmeriSpec and Furniture Medic since June 2023 in Memphis, TN. From May 2022 to July 2023, he held roles as the Director of Organizational Training and Development as well the Director of Business Development at FirstLight Homecare in Cincinnati, OH. From November 2017 to March 2021, he was with ServiceMaster Brands as the Senior Manager of Brands Franchisee Training, Learning Engagement Manager and Large Owner Business Development Consultant in Memphis, TN.

#### Marketing Director: Joseph Davis

Mr. Davis has been Marketing Director for AmeriSpec and Furniture Medic since March 2023 in Memphis, TN. From June 2020 to March 2023, he had been Marketing Manager for Furniture Medic and had been Marketing Manager for both AmeriSpec and Furniture Medic from December 2021 to March 2023 in Memphis, TN. From November 2010 to May 2020 he was an Interactive Strategy Manager and an Integrated Marketing Manager at ALSAC, the fundraising and awareness organization for St. Jude Children's Research Hospital in Memphis, TN.

#### Director of Business Development: Mitch Dodd

Mr. Dodd has been the Director of Business Development for AmeriSpec and Furniture Medic since March 2023 in Memphis, TN. From April 2022 to March 2023, he had been the National Business Development Manager at AmeriSpec and Furniture Medic in Memphis, TN. From June 2019 to April 2022, he held the position of Client Support Manager for AmeriSpec and Furniture Medic in Memphis, TN. Mr. Dodd has held various other administrative roles at AmeriSpec and Furniture Medic since 2018 in Memphis, TN.

#### Technical Training Manager: Gina Moss

Ms. Moss has been the Technical Training Manager for Furniture Medic since 2012.

#### VP of Finance: Whit Orians

Mr. Orians has been the VP of Finance for Amerispec and Furniture Medic since August of 2023 in Memphis, TN. From October 2022 to August 2023, he had been the Director of Finance – Operations at TruGreen in Memphis, TN. While at TruGreen, he also held the roles of Sr. Manager Finance – Operations from November 2021 to October 2022, the position of Field Finance and Operations Business Partner from June 2019 to November 2021, and was a senior financial analyst from May 2017 to June 2019 all in Memphis, TN.

#### Board Member: E. Stockton Croft IV

Mr. Croft was elected to serve as chair of our Board of Directors in March 2023. Since September 2013, he has also served as a Partner with Eagle (EMP Management LLC) in Atlanta.

#### Board Member: Zachary Taylor

Mr. Taylor was elected to our Board of Directors in March 2023. Since August 2017, he has also served as a Private Equity Vice President for EMP in Atlanta.

#### Board Member: Jake Rubenstein

Mr. Rubenstein was elected to our Board of Directors in March 2023. Since May 2021, he has also served as a Private Equity Senior Associate for EMP in Atlanta.

#### Board Member: David Kim

Mr. Kim was elected to our Board of Directors in March 2023. Since October 2021, he has served on the Board of Directors of Code Ninjas. From September 2017 to August 2020, he served as Managing Director of Teen Ink in Newton, Massachusetts, and from January 2000 to June 2017, Mr. Kim served as CEO of C2 Education in Johns Creek, Georgia.

#### **Item 3: Litigation**

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

#### Item 4: Bankruptcy

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item.

#### **Item 5: Initial Fees**

#### **Initial Franchise Fee**

The initial franchise fee for a Franchised Business is \$50,000 (the "Initial Franchise Fee"). We treat each franchise purchased as a single Franchised Business with its own Franchise Agreement.

At any given time, we may offer discounts of the Initial Franchise Fee and/or incentives of cash, equipment, materials, supplies or related items as an inducement to prospective franchisees. The availability of each incentive may be subject to a time limit.

We currently offer the following discounts off the Initial Franchise Fee (you may take advantage of only one discount):

- 1. <u>Military Discount</u> A discount of 20% off the Initial Franchise Fee is available if you, or the majority of the shareholders, members, or partners of the franchisee entity, were honorably discharged from the U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Space Force or Coast Guard. This discount also is offered through the International Franchise Association's VetFran Program in which we participate.
- 2. Existing Franchisee Discount A discount of 15% off the Initial Franchise Fee is available if you are an existing franchisee of us or our affiliates in good standing and you are approved to buy an additional Franchised Business.
- 3. Woman-Owned or Minority Owned Business Discount A discount of 10% off the Initial Franchise Fee is available if you are a business which is (a) at least 51% owned by one or more women who have full operational control of the business and otherwise meet our requirements to purchase a Franchised Business or (b) at least 51% owned by one or more people who have full operational control of the business, are African American, Hispanic, Native American, Asian or other similar minority race designation, and otherwise meet our requirements to purchase a Franchised Business.

#### **Initial Fees**

You must pay the Initial Franchise Fee to us in full when you sign the Franchise Agreement. All fees are non-refundable. We do not offer direct or indirect financing to franchisees for any of these fees. Except as described above, all fees. are uniformly imposed.

#### **Item 6: Other Fees**

#### **OTHER FEES**

Name of Fee <sup>1</sup>	Amount	<b>Due Date</b>	Remarks
Royalty Fee	The greater of \$250 per month or 7% Gross Sales, except that the \$250 monthly minimum does not apply to new franchisees for the first 90 days after completion of Initial Training.	Payment Due Date (See Note 1)	"Gross Sales" means the total of sales invoices or other items billed to your customer (including any National Account or MRN customers), less any bad debts, credits, sales tax or other restatement of revenue allowed to the customer. See Note 2 for an explanation of the Royalties.
National Advertising Fund Contribution	The greater of \$150 per month or 2% of Gross Sales, except that the \$150 minimum does not apply to new franchisees for the first 90 days after completion of Initial Training.	Payment Due Date (See Note 1)	This fee will be contributed to the National Advertising Fund. The 90-day waiver of the minimum fee does not apply to transfers or renewals.

Name of Fee <sup>1</sup>	Amount	<b>Due Date</b>	Remarks
Local Advertising	2% of Gross Sales per	As incurred	Payable to approved suppliers. We must
Spend	quarter	1 10 1110 0110 0	approve all local advertising before its use.
			We reserve the right to require you to pay
			this money to us and we will conduct local
			advertising on your behalf. We may require
			our franchisees to form regional advertising
			cooperatives in their local markets.
			Currently, we require you to spend 2% of
			Gross Sales per quarter on local advertising.
Renewal Fee	Currently \$2,000 per	Upon renewal	Payable upon renewal of Franchise
	Franchise Agreement.		Agreement. The renewal fee
			requirement does not apply to you if
			your Franchised Business was originally
			purchased before January 1, 2015, and
			there has been no change in ownership.
Technology Fee	\$200	Payment Due	This fee will be used to cover our costs
		Date (See	associated with the CRM Operating
		Note 1)	System and related current or new
			technology and systems.
Additional	First 2 weeks of	Due when you	Payable if you or your trainees attend
Training Fee	Initial Training:	register for	training programs. Additional training
	\$500 per week,	additional	fees are determined by our cost of
	per each person in excess of the	training.	providing it. When attending training,
	two individuals		you will have to pay any travel, lodging,
	whose Initial		meals, and other daily living expenses if you attend session in Memphis or for
	Training cost is		trainer if trainer travels to your location.
	included in the		Virtual training options may be available
	Initial Franchise		at our discretion.
	Fee		at our discretion.
	100		
	Third week of		
	Post- Training:		
	\$450 per person		
	Optional Training: \$50		
	- \$1,000 per person		
Transfer Fee	\$7,000, except (i) 50%	Before	You must pay this fee when you assign
	of the standard fee if	completing the	50% or more ownership of the Franchise
	the transfer is to an	transfer.	Agreement, your entity, or the
	owner's adult child		Franchised Business to one owner or a
	who is at least 18		group of owners, in one transaction or a
	years of age and (ii)		series of transactions. All transfers must
	no fee if the transfer		be approved by us in advance.
	is to a spouse of an		
1.15	existing owner.		
Lead Fee	3% of Selling Price	At closing	Payable if we refer a qualified lead to
	with \$10,000		an existing franchise owner and such
	Minimum		lead purchases the franchise owner's
			interest within 18 months of our referral
			of such lead. See Note 3.

Name of Fee <sup>1</sup>	Amount	<b>Due Date</b>	Remarks
Audit Expenses	Cost of audit, including travel, lodging, and wage expense and reasonable legal and accounting costs	On demand	Payable only if audit shows greater than 2% variance from reported Gross Sales information. In addition to the Audit Fee, all underpaid or unpaid fees plus interest must be paid.
Late Fee	\$50.00 due per delinquent report or payment	On demand	Payable if your report or payment is postmarked after it is due.
Interest on Overdue Payments	1.5% per month on unpaid balances or, if less, the maximum allowable by law	On demand	Payable if you fail to timely pay any amounts owed to us.
Change Fee	\$200 per Franchise Agreement.	Before completing a change to the Franchise Agreement.	Payable if adding, deleting, or changing owner's name (other than an owner's spouse); changing business entity name; changing DBA (doing business as) name; or changing business structure.  No charge to change DBA name or business structure during first year of initial term.
National Accounts Work Order Fee	Currently, \$7.50 per completed work order	As incurred	Payable for each revenue-producing job or inspection that is run through the software or website used for National Accounts, currently Corrigo. This does not apply to MRN leads and jobs.
Convention Fee	Typically, \$750 to \$1,000	When registered	Payable when you register to attend the annual convention. You are required to attend the annual conventions. You will owe the Convention Fee regardless of your attendance. You are responsible for travel and living expenses.
Insurance	Our actual cost of premiums	Upon demand	Payable if you fail to maintain or provide evidence of the required insurance coverage, and we exercise our right to obtain coverage on your behalf.
FEES FOR MRN I MRN Lead Fee		Charged the	Payable for each revenue-producing
IVININ LEAU FEE	Currently \$75 per revenue-producing lead	2nd month after receiving the lead, due by 20th of that same month	lead that is run through the software or website used for MRN jobs and program.
MRN Late fee	\$100	As incurred	If you fail to pay an MRN lead fee by the due date, you will be charged a \$100 late fee for each month it is not paid.  The amount is subject to change in our discretion.

Notes:

- 1. Unless otherwise stated, all fees are uniformly imposed and are nonrefundable. All of the fees are subject to change. You must participate in our current electronic funds transfer and reporting program(s). For monthly fees, such as the Royalties, Technology Fee and Advertising Contribution (the "Monthly Fees"), the fee must be reported by the 10<sup>th</sup> day of the month and paid electronically by the date specified by us following the month in which Gross Sales are made (currently, the 20<sup>th</sup> day of the month) (the "Payment Due Date"). If you have not reported Gross Sales for any reporting period, we will be authorized to debit your bank account (the "Account") in an amount equal to the greater of the non-reported payment (if we can reasonably estimate or determine the owed amount) or one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the Monthly Fees transferred from such Account for the last reporting period for which a report of Gross Sales was provided to us. If at any time we determine that you have underreported Gross Sales or underpaid any fees due to us under the Franchise Agreement, we will be authorized to immediately initiate a debit to the Account in the appropriate amount, including interest as provided for in this Agreement. An overpayment will be credited to the Account through a credit effective as of the first reporting date after we and you determine that such credit is due.
- 2. Royalties are generally understood to be the fees the franchisee pays to use something that someone else created (i.e. the Franchised Business idea and trademarks and branding). Franchisees use our ideas, trademarks and branding to create sales, and a percentage of the Gross Sales is paid to us as a royalty fee in exchange for permission to use our proprietary trademarks and processes.
- 3. A qualified lead is defined as someone who has passed our screening process, our national background check, credit check, and at a minimum a phone interview of the prospect. We are not responsible for locating leads and do not represent that we will do so. The Lead Fee also covers our advertising and marketing costs and administrative costs of such information sharing and gathering. The Lead Fee is not a Transfer Fee.

**Item 7: Estimated Initial Investment** 

#### YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

Type of Expenditure	Amount (Note 1)		t (Note 1) Method of When Du		To Whom Payment
	Low	High	Payment		Is To Be Made
Initial Franchise Fee (Note 2)	\$50,000	\$50,000	Lump Sum	When you sign the	Us
(11010-2)	ı			Franchise	
				Agreement	
Training-Related Expenses (Note 3)	\$1,700	\$4,200	As arranged	As incurred	Hotels, restaurants, transportation providers
Initial Supplies, Products, and Equipment (Note 4)	\$5,000	\$23,000	As arranged	As incurred	Approved vendors
Tablet or Smart Phone (Note 5)	\$400	\$1,500	As arranged	Before coming to training	Third-party vendor
Software (Note 6)	\$1,200	\$1,500	As arranged	As incurred	Third-party vendors
Computer	\$800	\$1,200	As arranged	As incurred	Third-party vendor
Internet Connection (Note 7)	\$45	\$150	As arranged	Monthly	Third-party vendor
Insurance (Note 8)	\$2,500	\$4,500	As arranged	As incurred	Approved insurance carrier
Service Vehicle	\$2,000	\$5,000	As arranged	According to	Vendor of your

Type of Expenditure	Amount (Note 1)		Method of Who	When Due	To Whom Payment
	Low	High	Payment		Is To Be Made
(Note 9)				purchase option	choice
Van Detail Package (Note 10)	\$300	\$1,200	Lump sum	As incurred	Approved vendor
Real Estate and Improvements (Note 11)	\$0	\$10,000	N/A	N/A	N/A
Initial Marketing (Note 12)	\$3,000	\$3,000	As incurred	As incurred	Vendor of your choice
Additional Funds – 3 months (Note 13)	\$20,000	\$40,000	Lump Sum	As incurred	Local government agencies, utilities, telephone company and other suppliers
TOTAL (Note 14)	\$86,945	\$145,250	_		

#### Notes:

- 1. <u>General</u>. These estimates are for the cost of purchasing one license. None of these fees or payments are refundable unless otherwise noted below. We and our affiliates do not directly or indirectly offer financing for these expenses. The estimates do not apply to existing franchisees, which may already own many of the items required to be purchased.
- 2. <u>Initial Franchise Fee</u>. See Item 5 for details concerning the Initial Franchise Fee and available discounts.
- 3. Training-Related Expenses. This estimate is for the cost for you and one other person to attend our Initial Training and Post-Training, which are described in detail in Item 11. The Initial Franchise Fee covers the cost of Initial Training for two people, as well as some meals. You are responsible for the travel and living expenses, wages, and other expenses incurred by you and any other trainees during the programs. Your actual cost will depend on your point of origin, method of travel, class of accommodations, and dining choices. If you have a manager or another third person involved in the business whom you wish to send to training also, you must pay us a training fee of \$500 per week of Initial Training, per person, and \$450 for the third week of Post-Training per person (in addition to their travel and living expenses)
- 4. <u>Initial Supplies</u>, <u>Products and Equipment</u>. You will need to purchase an initial amount of supplies, products, and equipment necessary to begin your Franchised Business from a list of approved suppliers designated by us in the Operations Manual, and updated from time to time in our sole discretion. We have the right to require you to purchase certain items, including substitute items of equal or greater value if the items are, in our sole discretion, more innovative, improved, and assist you to perform better. Your initial amount of supplies, products, and equipment will cost between \$5,000 and \$23,000 plus any shipping, handling and applicable sales tax due (which are payable on invoice). A franchisee, for both a Furniture Medic Mobile Touch-up Startup and a Furniture Medic Restoration Shop and Mobile Touch-Up Startup, must obtain the supplies, products and equipment necessary to perform the following services: Precision Repair, Moving Claims Repair, Wood Polishing, Millwork, Cabinet Transformation and Refinishing, Hardwood Floor Repair, Re-Upholstery, Furniture and Wood Restoration and Repair resulting from water and fire damage. The costs will differ depending on whether you own a Restoration Shop or only have a Mobile Touch-up franchise.
- 5. <u>Tablet or Smart Phone</u>. You will need a recent version tablet or smart phone, with the greatest amount of memory and with a camera for use in your Franchised Business and to serve National Account customers. You must bring this device with you to Initial Training and it must be operational.

- 6. Software. The software estimate is the cost of your first month of the required software licenses. The Basic Operating System, which costs \$149 per month is required and must be obtained prior to attending Initial Training. Renewing franchisees must subscribe to this software and pay the monthly fee upon entering into a new Franchise Agreement. Some National Accounts require use of a third-party vendor, currently Corrigo, which requires a monthly subscription payment to the vendor and a per work order fee that is payable to us. The fees and required software may change from time to time.
- 7. <u>Internet Connection</u>. You must obtain a high-speed Internet connection from a third-party vendor. The estimate is for the first month of services.
- 8. <u>Insurance</u>. This estimate includes the cost of commercial vehicle and commercial general liability insurance for one van and no more than two employees. The required insurance policies include commercial vehicle and commercial general liability in the amount of \$1,000,000 each with respect to the Franchised Business and with us and our affiliates named as additional insureds. You must also maintain workers' compensation insurance with a minimum of \$500,000 employer's liability coverage for all employees, irrespective of your state requirements to do so, for the term of your agreement, but those rates will vary significantly based on your local laws and have not been included in this estimate. If you are a corporation or a limited liability company, you are required to have Workers' Compensation coverage for all officers or all members. Your personal history, your previous experience, or the state where you live may vary the amount of premiums. Insurance coverage quoted is not available in Alaska or Hawaii and is based on one van and no more than two employees. Details of the plan offered by our suggested source will be supplied.
- 9. Service Vehicle. All service vehicles must be bright white with the required Furniture Medic® logos and markings. We do not require approval of any specific vendor for the purchase of a service vehicle. The service vehicle price quoted is a down payment, exclusive of tax, tags, title and extra options. The price will vary based on the model you choose and your credit. Generally, you may finance the vehicle through commercial sources at prevailing rates. We do not guarantee that you will qualify for any lease or financing arrangements.
- 10. <u>Van Detail Package</u>. The van detail package must be purchased directly from our approved vendor. Currently, the package costs between \$300 to \$1,200, plus shipping and handling. The estimated decal installation fee is \$150 to \$200. The price of the detail package and installation will vary depending on the size of the vehicle.
- 11. <u>Real Estate and Improvements</u>. We do not require you to buy or lease space for your Franchised Business. You may operate your Franchised Business from your home. If you decide to set up a location outside your home, your initial investment will increase. Your Franchised Business office location must be within your Territory.
- 12. <u>Initial Marketing Expenses</u>. You will incur marketing costs to promote your Franchised Business. These figures are only estimates. Actual costs will be determined at your discretion for the amount of marketing you elect to perform in the first 90 days of operations of start-up of your business. These figures include estimates for marketing collateral, digital advertising and other typical marketing costs. This estimate does not include ongoing National Advertising Fund Contributions, which are the greater of \$150 or 2% of Gross Sales each month or the Local Marketing Spend of 2% of Gross Sales per quarter.
- 13. <u>Additional Funds 3 Months</u>. This estimates the additional funds you may need to cover additional expenses you will incur before your Franchised Business opens and in its first three months of operation. These expenses may include, without limitation, rent, telephone, Internet, and utility bills, ongoing

vehicle payments, attorneys' fees, ongoing software license fees, vehicle license fees, licenses and permits, bank charges and deposits, prepaid expenses, taxes, additional advertising expenses, miscellaneous supplies and equipment, and other miscellaneous items. The estimate assumes you run the business by yourself and does not include payroll costs, including wages, benefits, and payroll taxes. The estimate also does not include any salary or living expenses for you. You may incur other categories of expenses or expenses in excess of this estimate. We have based these figures on our, and our Immediate and Indirect Predecessors', experience franchising Franchised Businesses.

14. <u>Total Initial Investment</u>. Your actual investment and expenditures and initial cash outlay may vary from the amounts shown depending on the choices you make, your local market, and the size of your Territory. If you choose to purchase additional equipment, products, supplies, and vehicles, your expenses may be higher.

#### Item 8: Restrictions on Sources of Products and Services

#### Standards and Specifications.

You must purchase the products, equipment, and supplies that you use in your Franchised Business from vendors that we approve, or vendors that meet our specifications. Our specifications include standards for customer satisfaction and performance. Our specifications are subject to change, are general in nature, and are designed to assure that you meet our standards of customer satisfaction. We impose these restrictions to safeguard the integrity of the System and the Marks. Specifications and standards are not issued to either franchisees or suppliers.

#### Approved Suppliers.

You are required to purchase or lease at least one service vehicle to operate your Franchised Business and because all sales calls must be made in a service vehicle, as your business grows, you may need more than one van or approved service vehicle. Each van or approved service vehicle must be painted bright white and display the Marks in a manner that we prescribe. The required vehicle decals must be purchased from our approved vendor, but you may use a vendor of your choosing to apply them. We may have additional specifications for your service vehicle in our Operations Manual, and all specifications for the service vehicle are subject to change.

You are required to purchase your initial inventory, products, and equipment from a list of approved supplies that we provide you (and which we may update from time to time in our sole discretion) when you purchase your Franchised Business, unless you are an existing Furniture Medic® owner purchasing an additional Franchised Business.

<u>Insurance</u>. You must, at your expense, procure and maintain insurance policies with the coverage, types, and amounts that we specify in the Operations Manual, on our Intranet, or otherwise in writing. You cannot begin offering services to the public unless you are adequately insured. Our present insurance requirements are:

- 1. Workers' compensation and occupational disease insurance with \$500,000 employer liability limit as well as such other insurance as may be required by any applicable statute or rule;
- 2. Commercial general liability insurance, including product liability coverage, with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 per occurrence;
- 3. Business automobile liability coverage for both owned and non-owned vehicles, with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 bodily injury and property damage;
- 4. Crime/employee theft (not a bond) with a \$25,000 limit;
- 5. Such additional coverage and higher policy limits as may reasonably be specified for all franchisees from time to time by us; and
- 6. All other insurance required by applicable state or federal law.

You are also strongly encouraged to have property coverage for damage to customer property caused by your work or in your Care, Custody, and Control with no exclusion for property of others, which can be provided through General Liability or Property Coverage.

All insurance policies procured and maintained by you must (i) be written by an insurance company satisfactory to us, (ii) name us, our affiliates, and our officers, directors, employees, agents, and partners, as an additional insured (except Workers' compensation policy), (iii) contain endorsements by the insurance companies waiving all rights of subrogation against us for workers' compensation insurance, commercial general liability insurance, and business automobile liability insurance, and (iv) stipulate that we will receive copies of all notices of cancellation, non-renewal or coverage reduction or elimination at least 30 days prior to such event.

If you fail or refuse to maintain any required insurance coverage required or fail to furnish satisfactory evidence of coverage, we may, at our option and in addition to any other rights and remedies we have hereunder, obtain such insurance coverage on your behalf, and any costs of premiums incurred by us in connection therewith shall be paid by you on demand.

Approval Process. If you would like to use a supply or equipment source that we have not approved, you must first submit to us information including product specifications, product components, product performance history, product samples, and any other relevant information. We will evaluate the proposed product considering the technical, wear, and performance properties of the item. We may also consider other factors including design, appearance, product reliability, durability, the manufacturer's warranties, quality control methods and financial ability to stand behind its products. We do not publish our criteria for approving items or suppliers. Our review is generally completed in three weeks, but we have up to 60 days to advise you in writing of our decision. If we do not advise you of our decision within the 60-day period, then your request will be deemed rejected. Approval of alternative suppliers may be revoked if we determine, in our sole discretion, that they no longer satisfy the specifications set forth in the Operations Manual, as it may periodically be updated.

Officer Interests. None of our officers have any ownership in our approved suppliers.

<u>Revenue Earned from Required Purchases</u>. We and our affiliates may derive revenue from your purchases from us, our affiliates, or our approved vendors. Currently, we do not derive revenue from the detail package.

We currently receive certain rebates from one of your designated suppliers, Walzcraft, which pays us a 3% commission for sales made to our franchisees. In the year ending on December 31, 2023, we derived \$28,535 in revenue from our vendors' sales of supplies to Franchised Businesses, which is 1.02% of our total revenue of \$2,786,615 for the year. This revenue figure has been sourced from our unaudited financial statements.

In the fiscal year ending December 31, 2023, we did not earn any revenue from the required purchases of our franchisees.

Percentage Subject to Specifications. The required purchase of products from designated suppliers or vendors will represent 15% to 25% of your overall purchases in operating a Franchised Business.

<u>Purchasing or Distribution Cooperatives</u>. As of the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document, we do not have any purchasing or distribution cooperatives.

Purchase Arrangements. We have negotiated special franchise pricing with some vendors.

<u>Material Benefits or Incentives</u>. We do not provide any material benefits or incentives to you for your purchases of certain products or services or your use of certain suppliers. You may derive some benefit from

dealing with our designated suppliers since, because of the volume of business they do with our franchisees, they may offer better prices than other suppliers but, except for this, you suffer no monetary disadvantage if you choose not to deal with our designated suppliers.

## **Item 9: Franchisee's Obligations**

#### FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this Disclosure Document.

Obligation	Section in Franchise Agreement	<b>Disclosure Document Item</b>
a. Site Selection and	Article I	Items 5, 11, 12
acquisition/lease		
b. Pre-opening purchases/leases	Articles III.A; III.B; III.G and H; V.B, V.L.	Items 5, 7, 8
c. Site development and other pre-	Article V.O; V.P	Items 7, 8, 12
opening requirements.		
d. Initial and ongoing training	Articles IV.B; IV.C; V-G.2; V.Q.	Items 5, 7, 11
e. Opening	IV.A; IV.B; V.B; V.L; V.N; V.P; V.O;	Item 11
	Telephone Listing Authorization Agreement;	
	Guarantee of Corporate Obligations.	
f. Fees	Articles III; V.K; V.Z; VII.B.i; VIII.D; IX.A.4	Items 5, 6, 7, 10
g. Compliance with standards and	Articles II.B; V; VI; VIII.B; VIII.D; XIII.J	Items 8, 11, 12
policies/operating manual	, , , , , , , , ,	-, ,
h. Trademarks and proprietary	Articles I.A; V.B; V.D; V.F; V.R; V.V;	Items 13, 14
information	VIII.B; IX.A	
i. Restrictions on product/services	Articles I; V.A; V.N; V.S; V.U; V.V; VIII.B;	Items 8, 16
offered	IX.B; XIII.I and J; XIII.N.	·
j. Warranty and customer service	Articles V.C; V.B; V-G; V.Z; XIII.J.	None
requirements		
k. Territorial development and	None	Item 12
sales quotas		
1. Ongoing product/service	Articles IV.F; V.U; V.A; V.E; XIII.I.	Item 8
purchases		
m. Maintenance, appearance and	Articles V.B; V.C; V.D;	Item 13
remodeling requirements		
n. Insurance	Article V.L	Items 7, 8
o. Advertising	Article I.B; III.E III.K IV.E; V.D; V.H; V.I;	Items 6, 11, 12
	V.P; V.W; IX.A.	
p. Indemnification	Article XI.	None
q. Owner's participation/	Articles V.C; V.O; V.Q. V.X; X.	Item 15
management/staffing		
r. Records and reports	Articles VI; VIII.B; VIII.D; IX.A.	Item 6
s. Inspections and audits	Articles V.G; VI, D	Item 6
t. Transfer	Article VII	Items 6, 17
u. Renewal	Article II.B.	Item 17
v. Post-termination obligations	Articles IX; V.R.	Item 17
w. Non-competition covenants	Articles V.T; VII.E; IX, B;	Item 17

Obligation	Section in Franchise Agreement	<b>Disclosure Document Item</b>
x. Dispute resolution	Article XII	Item 17
y. Other (Guaranty)	Article VII.F. and Attachment to Franchise	Item 15
	Agreement	

#### **Item 10: Financing**

We and our affiliates do not offer direct or indirect financing arrangements for any purpose in establishing or operating your Franchised Business. We and our affiliates do not guarantee your promissory note, lease, or any other obligation you may make to others.

We have relationships with certain banks and third-party lenders in different regions and may be able to refer you to a preferred source of financing for Initial Franchise Fees and franchise growth initiatives, but we do not have any arrangements with such lenders and do not receive any benefits from such lenders if you obtain financing from them.

#### Item 11: Franchisor's Assistance, Advertising, Computer Systems, and Training

#### Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.

Pre-Opening Assistance. Before you open your Franchised Business, we will:

- 1. <u>Territory</u>. Grant you a nonexclusive license to a Territory and approve an office location within the Territory. (Franchise Agreement, Article I.A, I.B.2, IV.A, and V.O.)
- 2. <u>Approved Suppliers</u>. Provide designated sources from which to purchase your initial equipment and supplies for your Franchised Business. (Franchise Agreement, Article III.G)
- 3. <u>Initial Training</u>. Make available to you our Initial Training as described below in this Item. (Franchise Agreement, Article VI.A.2 and IV.B)
- 4. <u>Marketing Materials</u>. Make available marketing materials, including marketing literature, brochures, and other media proofs and direct sales aids to assist you in your Franchised Business. (Franchise Agreement, Article IV.B.1)
- 5. <u>Intranet.</u> Give you access to our Intranet, which contains our Operations Manual and both mandatory and suggested specification, standards and procedures. Access to our Intranet is password-protected and must be limited to you and your employees only. We may modify our Intranet from time to time, but the modification will not significantly or materially alter your status and rights under the Franchise Agreement. However, you will be required to conduct the Franchised Business in accordance with any modification. (Franchise Agreement, Article IV.B.1 and V.F.)
- 6. <u>Van Detail Package</u>. Make available the detail package of logos for use on your service vehicles. (Franchise Agreement, Article IV.A.4).

#### **Ongoing Assistance.** During the operation of your Franchised Business, we will:

- 1. <u>Approved Suppliers</u>. Provide designated sources from which to purchase your on-going equipment and supplies. (Franchise Agreement, Article IV.F).
- 2. <u>Review Proposed Suppliers</u>. Review any suppliers or products you propose to use in your Franchised Business and provide you with our decision within 60 days of our receipt of your request. (Franchise

Agreement, Article IV.F. and V.V.)

- 3. <u>Marketing Materials</u>. Update and modify, as we deem necessary, marketing literature, brochures, and other media proofs and direct sales aids to assist you in your Franchised Business. We will also review any marketing materials that you propose. (Franchise Agreement, Article IV.E and V.D)
- 4. Operations Manual. Periodically update the Intranet and our Operations Manual. (Franchise Agreement, Article IV.B.1 and V.G.)
- 5. <u>Additional Training</u>. Provide additional training to replacement managers and additional training regarding new Franchised Services. (Franchise Agreement, Article IV.C. and V.G.)

#### Time to Open

You must successfully complete our Initial Training within six months from signing the Franchise Agreement. Within 30 days after successfully completing Initial Training, you must begin operating your Franchised Business. Typically, you will begin operating your Franchised Business as soon as you finish Initial Training. Most of our franchisees have completed Initial Training and are operating the Franchised Business within 90 to 120 days of signing their Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Article V.R.)

#### **Operations Manual**

Our Intranet contains the Operations Manual with a total of 189 pages of specifications, standards, and procedures. Exhibit G to this Disclosure Document lists the Tables of Contents of the Operations Manual.

#### **Site Selection**

Your Franchised Business must operate from one office location within the Territory. We do not assist you in finding an office location or negotiate the purchase or lease for you. Your office location must be within the Territory and allow operation of the business for many crews, teams, sales forces and vehicles that may be coming and going from this location. You may locate your office in your home if such activity in your home is allowed by local ordinances and neighborhood covenants. It is your responsibility to investigate local ordinances and neighborhood covenants for the operation of your business from your selected office location. Offices are required to be open Monday through Friday 8 a.m. to 5 p.m.

You may not open a retail service location nor expand operations to more than one location within the Territory without our prior written consent. If you wish to relocate to another office location, you must obtain our written consent, which will not be unreasonably denied, prior to relocating.

We do not conform your office location to local ordinances and building codes and obtain any required permits. We do not construct, remodel, or decorate your office location; however, we provide standards for use of the Marks, which includes signage guidelines. We do not provide for necessary office equipment, signs, fixtures, and office supplies.

#### Advertising

National Advertising Fund. We will maintain and administer the National Advertising Fund (the "NAF"). You will contribute the National Advertising Fund Contribution, which is the greater of \$150 or 2% of Gross Sales, to the NAF (except the \$150 minimum does not apply until 90 days after you complete Initial Training). Although there are no company-owned stores, all company-owned stores would contribute the same National Advertising Fund Contribution as other franchisees. Any amounts in the NAF that are not spent in any fiscal year are kept in the NAF for use in the following year. Upon written request, we will provide an annual

statement of the financial condition of the NAF, certified by one of our executive officers. We are not obligated to audit the NAF.

We will determine and budget the specific use of the NAF as we deem necessary. The NAF may be spent by us, at our sole discretion, for (i) national, regional or local media or other marketing techniques or programs designed to advertise and promote the Franchised Services and/or the Marks to consumers, (ii) market research and development, (iii) monitoring and managing social media, (iv) test or target marketing, (v) the conducting of surveys, (vi) creative and production costs, (vii) employee salaries directly or indirectly related to advertising and marketing, (viii) repayment to us or our affiliates for reasonable accounting, administrative and legal expenses associated with the NAF, or (ix) on other expenses related to enhancing and promoting the general recognition of the System and the Marks. None of the NAF is spent on advertising the sale of franchise licenses.

The NAF is administered by our accounting and marketing departments on our behalf. We do not have a franchisee advertising council. We are not obligated to ensure that any individual franchisee (including you) benefits directly, on a pro rata basis or at all, from the placement, if any, of such advertising in its local market.

In 2023, the NAF was spent on: digital media (41%); assets (8%); Marketing and Sales Team support (41%); and administrative and miscellaneous expenses (10%). The administrative and miscellaneous expense category accounts for employee/staff salaries and benefits for those who are involved in administrating the NAF, general administrative expenses, professional fees, management fees, and travel expenses for our representatives that travel in connection with the administration of the NAF.

Advertising from the Ad Fund is intended to maximize the public's awareness of the franchise system. We are not obligated to ensure that any individual franchisee benefits directly, on a pro rata basis or at all, from the placement, if any, of such advertising in its local market. Upon written request, we will provide an annual statement of the financial condition of the Ad Fund, certified by one of our executive officers. We are not obligated to audit the Ad Fund.

Although we do not have an advertising council, we have a National Franchise Council consisting of members from various regions of the country. The members are nominated and elected by their peers and are consulted regarding new ideas for use of the Ad Fund, as well as departures from any existing programs. We may add or remove members and dissolve this council at any time, and we retain control over all decisions related to the Ad Fund.

Besides the NAF, neither franchisees nor company-owned outlets are required to participate in any other advertising funds. However, we retain the right, in our sole discretion, to require participation in other advertising funds in the future.

<u>Local Marketing</u>. You must spend two percent (2%) of Gross Sales per quarter on local advertising efforts. We reserve the right to require you to pay this money to us and we will conduct local advertising on your behalf. (Franchise Agreement, Article III.K). You must not use any advertising or promotional materials unless we approve them. If you want to use advertising materials that you develop in accordance with our brand standards guide, you must submit them to us for approval prior to use. We will respond within five business days with our decision as to whether the materials are approved. If we do not respond within five business days, such materials will be deemed rejected. (Franchise Agreement, Articles IV.E and V.F).

We do not currently have any local or regional advertising cooperatives, but we reserve the right to initiate them in the future (Franchise Agreement, Article V.W.)

<u>Our Marketing</u>. We are not required to conduct any advertising anywhere, including in your Territory. However, we will make available marketing materials including marketing literature, brochures, and other media proofs and direct sales aids to assist you in your Franchised Business. These materials are our property.

We will update and modify information as needed. (Franchise Agreement, Article IV.B.1). We may assist you in setting up your listings, including Google and if we provide such assistance then we will be the primary owner of the listings and can add you to manage your listings.

If you have an advertising and/or marketing concept that you would like us to create and the concept will be useful for the entire franchise network, then we will review it and determine within five business days if it would be advantageous to develop the concept for use by the entire franchise network. If we do not respond within five business days, such materials will be deemed rejected.

#### **Computer Requirements**

You must install and use a computer in the operation of your Franchised Business. We currently require you to purchase and use a computer and supporting systems as required by us that meet our minimum specifications, as we may specify from time to time in the Operations Manual.

We recommend using a tablet or smart phone for servicing National Account customers. The cost of such equipment ranges from \$500 to \$1,500. In addition, some National Accounts may require the use of an estimating software for uploading claims for services you provide to the accounts. If you accept work from these accounts, you will be required to use the required software.

You are not required, during the term of the Franchise Agreement to upgrade your computer system. However, in the future, software may be developed that may not run on older equipment and you may choose to upgrade your equipment to use the software. If you conduct any optional or required maintenance, updating, upgrading or utilizing support contracts for the cash registers or computer systems, the costs will range from \$100 - \$500 annually.

We have independent access to the information that will be generated or stored in any computer system in your business. We do have a right to audit the records of your business. Some of the records which are reviewed in an audit are in the software on your computer system, and we do have a right to examine those records.

#### **Training**

<u>Initial Training</u>. Our Initial Training consists of (i) a pre-training program that can be completed at your home online in approximately 50 hours (the "**Pre-Training Program**") and (ii) a two-week training program that is typically held five times per year at our training center in Memphis, Tennessee, but may be held virtually when travel or in-person meetings are restricted. You are encouraged to attend Initial Training as quickly as possible after you have completed your Pre-Initial Training, which includes the submission of certain forms and materials to us. If fewer than four people are signed up for your scheduled training, we reserve the right to delay training until the next available session of four or more attendees but within six months of the purchase of your Franchised Business.

We provide Initial Training for two people and will, at your request, train others you need to have trained on a "space-available" basis. The cost of this Initial Training for two people is included in the Initial Franchise Fee. You must pay an additional training fee of \$500 for each additional trainee attending our in-person training. Prior to attending Initial Training, any trainees must have a medical respirator exam fitting and bring the respirator to training. You and your manager (or the other person you choose) must complete our Initial Training to our satisfaction or re-attend the Initial Training within six months at each of your own expense. We recommend that all partners or agents who will provide Franchised Services also complete the Initial Training program.

Within six months after successfully completing Initial Training, you and your manager (or the other person you choose) must return for one week of post-training ("Post-Training"). The cost for Post-Training for one

person is included in the Initial Franchise Fee. You must pay an additional training fee of \$450 for each additional trainee attending Post-Training. You must complete Post-Training to our satisfaction within six months after the purchase of your Franchised Business if this is a new franchise.

We will provide our training programs to any replacement officer or manager at a cost to be determined from time to time by us.

Our current training program is as follows:

#### TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On- The-Job Training	Location
Pre-Training:			
Review materials on business, office, and shop set up,	50	0	At your location
marketing, developing a business plan; purchase online			
medical respirator exam and respirator fit test.			
Franchise Initial Training:			
General Business Start-Up and Development	10	0	Franchisor's Training
(Commercial and Residential Sector, Pricing, FM			Center, Memphis, TN
Support, Customer Service Skills), Respirator Fit Test			
(Note 4)			
Marketing and Sales (Marketing Your Business,	8	0	
Marketing Review and Presentation) (Note 5)			
Technical Training (Color, Precision Repair,	15	34	
Refinishing, Image Enhancement, Polishing, Structural			
Repair)			
Accounting Software Training	16	0	At your location
Post-Training:			
General Technical and Marketing Review	0	28	Franchisor's Training
Water and Fire Disaster Restoration Claims of Furniture	12	0	Center, Memphis, TN
TOTAL	111	62	

The total hours for Initial Training will vary based on the number of people in each session. Initial Training is conducted in a classroom environment, in a "hands-on" laboratory environment in our Training Center in Memphis, Tennessee, but some or all of it may be held virtually and led by one or more of our instructors. Each technical subject includes hands-on guided application and practice time. Our Operations Manual is provided as instructional material.

Our Initial Training classes are conducted by Gina Moss, our Manager of Technical Training. Ms. Moss has been on our or our Immediate and Indirect Predecessors' staff since January 2012. She has over 25 years of experience, including twenty years with her own business specializing in color and finish repair restoration for wood cabinetry, furniture and kitchen cabinet refacing. Additional members of our executive team may participate in portions of Initial Training, but Ms. Moss will be the primary trainer. We do not specify a minimum level of experience for other individuals who may participate in portions of Initial Training.

Additional Training. We will, in our sole discretion, make available additional training in furniture and wood repair, fabrication, and restoration techniques, cabinet transformation and refinishing techniques, and business operations for Franchised Businesses. If you request such training in writing, we will provide it at mutually agreeable times. Otherwise, such training will be at a location and time designated by us or by other reasonable

medium.

We may require you and your agents who provide Franchised Services to complete certain additional training programs. All franchisees providing Franchised Services must either attend our national convention or successfully complete a training course for each authorized Franchised Service at least once per calendar year. We may charge a reasonable fee for all additional training to offset our costs.

We usually have an annual convention of franchisees, and there is a fee charged to attend. You are required to attend the annual convention. You will be charged the convention fee even if you do not attend.

If you participate in our MRN, you must be approved by us and the MRN Administrator and may require additional training.

<u>Travel and Living Expenses</u>. You are responsible for paying the travel, living expenses, and wages of you and your trainees during any training programs or conventions, including, without limitation, Initial Training and Post-Training.

Additional Assistance. Even though the Franchise Agreement does not require us to, as of the effective date of this Disclosure Document, it is our current habit to provide a telephone inquiry line for technical advice, business development, product information, marketing assistance and other information related to the day-to-day operation of the Franchised Business. In addition, we currently provide you with access to our Intranet and a monthly newsletter that contains helpful information about your Franchised Business, new developments and other topical items.

#### **Item 12: Territory**

We will designate the Territory within which you will perform Franchised Services. We will determine the Territory in our sole discretion based on population, population density, affluence, geographical terrain and market potential. We use the current United States Census Bureau figures, or other sources we determine within our sole discretion, when considering population estimates. Your Territory will be listed as Exhibit A-1 to your Franchise Agreement.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we or our affiliates control. We have the absolute right to establish, or license others to establish, additional Franchised Businesses inside or outside the Territory in our sole discretion. The number of Franchised Businesses licensed to operate in the same Territory may vary from time to time and may not remain constant.

You may not advertise or solicit for Franchised Services outside your Territory or through the internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing. You may not provide Franchised Services outside your Territory, except as allowed under the terms of the National Accounts Program or if requested by a customer.

You are not required to participate in the National Accounts Program. You may accept business from a National Accounts lead that we provide you even if it comes from outside your Territory. We reserve the right to determine the appropriateness of any allocation of any prospective leads. You are required to honor our obligations to any such National Account customer. There may be a modification or reduction of your rights to your Territory because the National Accounts Program and the MRN Program allows us and our affiliates to award leads from the program at our sole discretion. We do not pay any compensation for leads within your Territory.

Your territorial rights are based solely on compliance with the Franchise Agreement. There are no sales quotas, but you must not abandon the Franchised Business and must continue to operate it in accordance with

the Franchise Agreement.

You must operate or conduct your Franchised Business from only one location within your Territory, unless otherwise approved in writing. You may operate as many crews, teams, sales forces and vans as you want, but all phones must be located at and answered from this one location. You may not transfer your Franchised Business from one territory to another.

There is nothing in the Franchise Agreement that prevents us from providing the Franchised Services or any other services under the Marks or any other name in your territory. As of the effective date of this Disclosure Document, we have no company-owned operations and have no plans for operating a business under a different trademark for similar services as those you will provide. We market and solicit customers through alternate channels of distribution such as the internet using the Marks. A consumer visiting our web site can search for a Franchised Business within their locale and the consumer can contact the Franchised Business directly via e-mail or a telephone call.

You may operate your Franchised Business within the Territory, subject to certain rights reserved to us (as set forth below) and provided you do not fail to pay the NAF Contribution and the Royalty, in which case we may exercise our right to modify or remove your exclusivity in the Territory. We reserve the right:

- (a) to establish and operate, and grant rights to other franchise owners to establish and operate, Franchised Businesses or similar businesses at any locations outside of the Territory and on any terms and conditions we deem appropriate;
- (b) to offer and sell, and grant rights to other franchise owners to offer and sell, any Franchised Services and/or related products or services identical or similar to, or dissimilar from, those your Franchised Business sells, outside of your Territory, whether identified by the Marks or other trademarks or service marks, through any distribution channels we deem best;
- (c) to purchase or otherwise acquire the assets or controlling ownership of one or more businesses identical or similar to your Franchised Business (and/or franchise, license, and/or similar agreements for these businesses), some or all of which might be located within the Territory;
- (d) to offer and sell, and grant rights to other franchise owners to offer and sell, any products or services that you do not or will not offer in the Territory whether identified by the Marks or other trademarks or service marks, through any distribution channels we deem best, without any obligation to compensate you for selling such products or services in your Territory;
- (e) to be acquired (regardless of the form of transaction) by a business identical or similar to Franchised Businesses; and
- (f) to engage in any other business activities not expressly prohibited by the Franchise Agreement, anywhere.

There is nothing in the Franchise Agreement that gives you a right of first refusal or any other right to buy additional Franchised Businesses in any area.

If your Franchised Business participates in the MRN, then you may receive leads from the MRN Administrator or our approved insurance carrier partners. The MRN Administrator may provide leads to you to be performed within your Territory or outside of your Territory. Some insurance carriers which utilize the MRN may have individual performance guidelines which you must agree to meet in order to be eligible for their referrals. You do not have any exclusive right to receive leads for jobs to be performed in your Territory. The MRN Administrator has the absolute right to designate and distribute leads or not distribute leads, in its sole discretion, including distributing a lead that comes from within your Territory to another franchisee. The MRN Administrator will evaluate your Franchised Business and if it determines, in its sole discretion, that you meet the MRN standards and requirements, then you may, but are not guaranteed to be, assigned the lead. It is possible that you may receive no leads under this program or under any of our National Accounts programs. You must pay a Lead Fee on all revenue producing leads including inspections.

Further, if you are not MRN approved you will not qualify to receive consideration for MRN job leads for Franchised Services to be provided within your Territory.

Our affiliate, Renew Medic, franchises specialty mitigation and restoration businesses that perform residential and commercial structural cabinet repair, restoration and renewal services (primarily associated with the disaster restoration industry) under the Renew Medic trademarks. Renew Medic may grant franchise licenses to one or more Renew Medic franchisees within your Territory. There are significant differences between the licenses offered to Renew Medic franchisees and Furniture Medic franchisees, including core services to be provided, office and equipment build out and requirements, target customers, target referral sources, and others. Furniture Medic franchisees perform a broad range of restoration services, while Renew Medic franchisees focus on cabinet restoration and disaster relief projects. There are some restoration services that both a Furniture Medic franchisee and a Renew Medic franchisee can perform, and therefore any Renew Medic franchisee(s) within your Territory will be directly competing with you for these jobs. However, Furniture Medic franchisees and Renew Medic franchisees have different efficiencies and capabilities, which we anticipate will naturally drive them to pursue and receive different types of residential and commercial work. Certain Furniture Medic franchisees, that signed their Franchise Agreements before January 2024, were granted the right to operate, and will continue to operate, Franchise Businesses that include services that Renew Medic franchisees are offered, particularly the disaster relief services. These certain Furniture Medic franchisees will be able to continue to offer such services but you will only be permitted to offer the services described in this FDD and your Franchise Agreement. Renew Medic currently owns and operates one Renew Medic corporate franchised business. Renew Medic maintains the Renew Medic corporate location and training center at the same location that Furniture Medic maintains the Furniture Medic corporate location and training center.

If a customer in your Territory requests a service you cannot or will not offer, then we reserve the right to provide that service through another franchisee or affiliate, including Renew Medic franchisees. Any jobs already scheduled and assigned to another Franchised Business (or us) in your Territory as of the commencement of business of your Franchised Business, will remain with that Franchised Business (or us). Any jobs scheduled on or after the commencement of business of your Franchised Business will belong to your Franchised Business. If, at any point, you and a Renew Medic franchisee disagree about your territorial rights, you must cooperate with the other franchisee, Renew Medic, and us to resolve that dispute. We will give due consideration to all input from all parties, but we retain the ultimate decision-making authority for such matters.

Except as described in Item 1 and this Item 12, we do not operate or franchise, or currently plan to operate or franchise, any business under a different trademark that sells or will sell goods or services similar to those that our franchisees sell. However, our affiliates, including the Affiliated Programs described in Item 1 and this Item 12 and other portfolio companies that currently are or in the future may be owned by private equity funds managed by Eagle Merchant Partners, may operate and/or franchise businesses that sell similar goods or services to those that our franchisees sell.

Item 1 describes our current Affiliated Programs that offer franchises, their principal business addresses, the goods and services they sell, whether their businesses are franchised and/or company-owned, and their trademarks. All of these other brands (with limited exceptions) maintain offices and training facilities that are physically separate from the offices and training facilities of our franchise network. Most of the Affiliated Programs are not direct competitors of our franchise network given the products or services they sell, although some are, as described in Item 1 and this Item 12. All of the businesses that our affiliates and their franchisees operate may solicit and accept orders from customers near your business, including within your Territory. Except as described above concerning Renew Medic franchisees, we do not expect any conflicts between our franchisees and our affiliates' franchisees regarding territory, customers and support, and we have no obligation to resolve any perceived conflicts that might arise.

#### Item 13: Trademarks

If we grant you a franchise, we will grant you the right to operate such franchise under the Marks that we specify in your Franchise Agreement or otherwise in writing from time to time. We may add to, change, or remove Marks from time to time.

In the Acquisition, we acquired the Marks from Immediate Predecessor. Immediate Predecessor registered the Marks listed below on the Principal Register of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (the "USPTO") and filed all necessary affidavits and renewals for such Marks. We are in the process of recording our ownership of the Marks with the USPTO and filing change of name forms to change the record name from Immediate Predecessor's legal name to our legal name.

Mark	Registration No.	Date of Registration
FURNITURE MEDIC	1,712,243	September 1, 1992
RX (design mark)	1,882,533	March 7, 1995
FURNITURE MEDIC	4,048,505	November 1, 2011

There are no agreements currently in effect which significantly limit our right to use or license franchisees to use the Marks.

There is currently no litigation involving our Marks or any effective determinations by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or any state.

The Franchise Agreement grants you the license to do business under the Marks in your Territory only and outside your Territory as outlined in <a href="Item 12">Item 12</a> and the Franchise Agreement. You must follow all rules stated in the Franchise Agreement and our Operations Manual regarding the use of our Marks. You may only use the Marks when operating your Franchised Business. You may only use the Marks that we license you to use. You cannot sell any service in your Franchised Business that is not under the Marks.

If you learn of any infringement of the Marks or if any challenge to your use of any Marks is made, you must notify us immediately and you must assist us in prosecution or defense of a legal action. We will take whatever action we deem appropriate for infringement on any of our Marks but will defend you if you are named as infringing on someone else's trademark because of your use of any of our Marks.

If we modify any of our Marks, you must make the same modification at your own cost. If we stop using any of our Marks, you must also stop using that Mark. You must not contest our ownership, title, right or interest in the Marks, trade secrets methods and procedures or contest our sole right to register, use or license others to use our Marks, trade secrets, methods and procedures.

We are unaware of any infringing uses of the Marks that could materially affect your use of the Marks in your business.

#### **Item 14: Patents, Copyrights and Proprietary Information**

There are no patents material to the purchase of the franchise, and we do not have any pending patent applications material to the franchise. We or our affiliates claim proprietary rights in the information on our Intranet and in our Operations Manual, advertising and promotional materials, forms and related materials that we or our affiliates produce, although these materials may not have been registered with the Copyright Office of the Library of Congress. The materials are proprietary and confidential and are considered our or our affiliates' property. You may use them only as long as you are a franchisee, and only as provided in the Franchise Agreement.

There are currently no effective determinations of the Copyright Office of the Library of Congress or any court regarding any of our copyrighted materials. There are no agreements in effect that significantly limit our right to use or license the copyrighted materials. We are not aware of any infringing uses of these materials that could materially affect your use of these materials. We are not required by any agreement to protect or defend our or our affiliates' copyrights.

We will be disclosing to you certain information we believe to be confidential or proprietary information and trade secrets. This will include information contained in our Operations Manual, and in materials separately provided to you. You may use these materials, in the manner we approve, in the operation of your business during the term of the Franchise Agreement. However, you may not use these materials in any other way for your own benefit, or communicate or disclose them to, or use them for the benefit of any other person or entity. These materials include any trade secrets, knowledge or know-how, confidential information, advertising, marketing, designs, plans, or methods of operation. This includes information about our sources of supply, and our recommendations on pricing. You may disclose this information to your employees, but only to the extent necessary to operate your business, and then only while the Franchise Agreement is in effect. You are responsible for restricting your employees from improperly using or disclosing our confidential information.

#### Item 15: Obligation To Participate in the Actual Operation of the Franchise Business

You must devote your full time, energy and best efforts to the management and operation of the Franchised Business, except as otherwise approved in writing by us.

If we allow you not to personally supervise the business, you must employ a manager who will be responsible for direct, on-premises supervision of the business. The manager must have successfully completed the Initial Training and Post-Training but need not have an ownership interest if you are a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company. You are responsible for restricting your managers from improperly using or disclosing our confidential information

If you are a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company, we will require all shareholders, partners, or members, and their spouses, to sign the Guaranty of Franchisee's Obligations attached to the Franchise Agreement. In addition to providing a personal guaranty, each shareholder, partner, or member, and their spouses, will be required to sign the Item 23 Receipt attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit J prior to signing a Franchise Agreement. Your spouse, if you are an individual, is not required to sign a Guaranty if the spouse has no ownership interest in the business entity. However, the spouse will be required to sign a Spouse Acknowledgement in the form attached to the Guaranty, by which the spouse acknowledges that we are relying on all assets of the guarantor, including jointly owned marital property, in accepting the guarantor's obligations. The spouse also agrees to be bound by the non-competition and non-disclosure restrictions, dispute resolution provisions, and governing law provision contained in the Franchise Agreement.

#### Item 16: Restrictions On What the Franchisee May Sell

You must offer and provide the Franchised Services we require. We have the right to change the Franchised Services without limitation. These Franchised Services include furniture and wood repair and restoration services as well as cabinet transformation and refinishing. We must approve in writing any additional service you may want to offer. You must purchase supplies, products or equipment for use in your Franchised Business from suppliers approved by us. You must operate your Franchised Business in strict conformity with the methods, standards, and specifications we may require in the Operations Manual or in writing.

Further, the MRN Administrator has the right to put limitations on MRN leads that it may develop for our MRN approved franchisees. The MRN Administrator assigns leads in its sole discretion and it is possible that you may

receive no leads even if you participate in our MRN and National Accounts programs. Procedures, policies and other terms and conditions regarding the MRN are published from time to time on our Intranet.

You may participate in the National Accounts Program and the MRN if it is possible to do so in your Territory and you meet the applicable criteria. However, some National Accounts and MRN customers or partners, for whatever reason, may decide they do not want to do business with you. If that happens, then, if determine in our sole discretion to provide for the services through another provider, then we or our affiliates or any other franchisee designated by us, may perform services for any National Account or MRN customer located in your Territory for whom you have declined to provide services for any reason. Neither we, nor our affiliates or any of our franchisees, will be liable or obligated to pay you any compensation for doing so and neither we, nor our affiliates or any of our franchisees, will be considered in breach of any provision of your franchise agreement or any other agreement between the parties. You must release us and such other franchisees from any liability or obligation to you for providing services to such National Accounts or MRN customer

We have the right to add additional services that you may be required to offer. You must successfully complete training to our satisfaction for any additional products and services. There are no limits on our right to add additional services, and you may incur additional costs to offer these expanded services and products. See Items 8, 9, and 12 for further details.

# Item 17: Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this Disclosure Document.

Provisions	Article in Franchise	Summary
	Agreement	
a. Length of	II.A.	Term is 5 years from effective date of the Franchise
Franchise Term		Agreement.
b. Renewal or	II.B.	If you meet the conditions in Row C., you may enter into
extension of the term		a renewal term for an additional, consecutive 5-year term.
c. Requirements for	II.B.	In order to enter into a renewal term, you must satisfy, in
you to renew or extend		our sole discretion, the following conditions: you must (i)
		deliver to us written notice 6 to 12 months before the
		expiration of your Franchise Agreement of your intent to
		renew your Franchise Agreement; (ii) execute the then-
		current form of Franchise Agreement, which may contain
		commitments which differ materially from the terms of
		your present Agreement, including an increased Royalty
		Fee; (iii) execute, along with your owners and affiliates, a
		general release in our favor; (iv) not have received 4 or
		more written notices of a material breach of your Franchise
		Agreement from us during the term of the Franchise
		Agreement (whether or not the breaches were corrected
		within the prescribed cure period after receipt); (v) satisfy
		all monetary obligations then due and owing by you; (vi)
		agree, in writing, to operate the Franchised Business in
		accordance with our then-current standards and
		specifications; and (vii) pay us a renewal fee of \$2,000. If
		you have not signed the new Franchise Agreement and
		general release at the end of the term, we may, in our sole

Provisions	Article in Franchise	Summary
	Agreement	discretion, extend your franchise on a month-to-month basis, but, if you have not signed such agreements after 60 days, your Royalty Fee will be increased by 2.5% of gross sales.
d. Termination by franchisee	Not applicable	You must notify us in writing of your intent to self- terminate, giving an effective date, sign a release, pay all amounts owed to us under the entire term of the Franchise Agreement, unless otherwise specified under applicable state laws.
e. Termination by franchisor without cause	Not applicable	Not applicable
f. Termination by franchisor with cause*	VIII	We can terminate only if you have defaulted on your Franchise Agreement or any other agreement between you and us or our affiliates.
g. "Cause" defined – curable defaults	VIII.D.	You have 30 days to cure: Nonpayment of fees; failure to submit or accurately report Gross Sales, annual Gross Sales or submit any other reports; failure to obtain and maintain a business license; failure to abide by or perform any of the terms of the Franchise Agreement; default of any obligation contained in any Promissory Note payable to us or our affiliates; marketing or sales solicitation outside your Territory; material misrepresentations, maintaining false books or records, submitting false reports; use of unapproved products; failure to complete training in a manner satisfactory to us; unauthorized sale or transfer of license; non-compliance with insurance requirements; default of any provision of the Franchise Agreement, or any other agreement between you, your owner, or your affiliates and us or our affiliates or any other agreement related to the Franchised Business ("Related Agreement").
h. "Cause" defined – non- curable defaults	VIII.A and VIII.B.	Non-curable defaults: Insolvency; bankruptcy; abandonment, i.e. 2 months without sales, no business phone, no service vehicle; conviction/no contest plea to a felony; 4 or more default notices; unethical business practices; disclosure or misuse of trade secrets or confidential information; any Related Agreement is terminated due to a default by you, your owners, or your affiliates.
i. Franchisee's obligations on termination / non- renewal	IX.A.	Obligations include: stop using the Marks; release phone numbers to us; within 10 days ship everything with the Marks back to us; de-stripe or de-identify van and send photos; pay outstanding fees; pay the minimum fee for the remainder of the contract term.
j. Assignment of contract by franchisor	VII.I.	No restrictions on our right to assign.

Provisions	Article in Franchise	Summary
2 TO VIDIOIIO	Agreement	- Juliani,
k. "Transfer" by franchisee – defined	VII.A; VII.B; VII.C; and VII.D.	Includes assignment, sale or other transfer by you of: any interest in the Franchise Agreement; any of the ownership of franchise; the business; sale of capital stock or partnership interest in the business; merger; issuing additional stock; sale of common stock; transfer resulting from divorce or other legal action; transfer as result of death; sale of assets of business
1. Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	VII.A and VII.B.	We will not unreasonably withhold consent to a transfer of any interest in the Franchise Agreement or the Franchised Business provided that you have fulfilled the terms of the transfer policy. Any assignment or transfer without our prior written consent shall be null and void and shall constitute a material breach of the Franchise Agreement.
m. Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	VII.B.	New owner must: have business experience and financial ability to assume license; assume license obligations; complete training; have service vehicle; and sign the thencurrent Franchise Agreement.
		You must: obtain our written consent prior to any assignment or transfer; be current in all fees and not in default of license; pay applicable transfer fee; sign release in favor of us; sign non-compete in favor of new owner; agree that new owner's installment payments to us are subordinate to new owner's payments to you; replace any missing equipment, supplies or other assets transferred to new owner at your sole expense; fulfill all obligations of the then-current transfer policy; and provide for continuous operations of Franchised Business during transition to new owner.
n. Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	XIII.K.	You must offer to sell your Franchised Business to us in writing for a specific price before selling it to anyone else. We may decline or accept within 60 days of receipt of your offer. Should we decline, you can sell to a third party, but not at a lower price or on more favorable terms than offered to us. If Franchised Business is not sold within six months from the date offered to us, then you must re-offer to sell to us prior to a sale to a third party.
o. Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	XIII.K.	We do not have to buy your Franchised Business and must answer your offer to sell within 60 days of getting it.
p. Death or disability of franchisee	VII.D.	Your executor can assign your Franchise Agreement, but we must approve the new owner and the Franchise Agreement must be assigned within six months of the date of death or permanent disability.

Provisions	Article in Franchise	Summary
	Agreement	
q. Non-competition	V.T.1. and	You, your principals, partners, and their spouses cannot be
covenants during the	Nondisclosure and	involved in a business that competes with Franchised
term of the franchise	Noncompetition	Businesses (subject to state law).
	Agreement	
r. Non-competition	V.T.2. and IX.B. and	You, your principals, partners, and their spouses cannot be
covenants after the	Nondisclosure and	involved in a business that competes with Franchised
franchise is terminated	Noncompetition	Businesses in the lesser of adjacent counties of the
or expires	Agreement	Territory or 75 miles from the outside border of the
		Territory for two years (subject to state law).
s. Modification of the	XIII.I.	We may adopt and use new or modified Marks,
license		copyrighted materials, products, equipment or techniques
		without liability to you and you agree to comply with the
		modifications even if such modifications.
t. Integration/merger	XIII.L.	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement and other
clause		related written agreements are binding (subject to state
		law). Any representations or promises outside of the
		Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement many not
		be enforceable.
u. Dispute resolution by	XII.	All disputes must be resolved by arbitration except those
arbitration or mediation		set forth in Article XII, Paragraph 5 and where prohibited
		by your state's law (subject to state law).
v. Choice of forum	XII.A.1.	Subject to applicable state laws, all claims must be
		arbitrated or litigated in the city in which our principal
		place of business is located (currently, Memphis,
		Tennessee).
w. Choice of law	XIII.G.	Subject to applicable state laws, Tennessee law applies.

**Item 18: Public Figures** 

We do not use any public figure to promote our franchise sales.

# **Item 19: Financial Performance Representations**

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

# **Definitions**

"Owners" means a unique group of operational franchisees having the same individual owner or group of owners. For example, if one license is owned by John Smith and another is owned jointly by John Smith and Jane Smith, these would represent licenses owned by two different Owners. But, if David Jones owns 3 licenses under one enterprise and 2 licenses under another enterprise, all 5 licenses would be grouped into being owned by a single Owner.

# **Furniture Medic**

The following financial performance representation consists of historical data of Owners offering furniture, wood and cabinet restoration, repair, fabrication, and refinishing, as well as cabinet transformation and refinishing services in the United States that have reported revenue during the calendar year of 2023. We have not included data from similar franchises in Canada or any other foreign country or territory. Some franchisees have more than one franchise agreement related to their business. Franchisees with multiple franchises typically do not have separate operations for each franchise agreement. Therefore, we have aggregated data based on "Owners" to more accurately reflect a franchisee's business.

The table below includes 113 Owners that have an average of 1.1 franchise agreements per Owner. Owners that had their franchises open or close during the calendar year of 2023 are not included in the table below. There was 1 such Owner that opened during the calendar year of 2023, and 24 such Owners that closed during the calendar year of 2023. Therefore, of the 114 total amount of Owners in the Furniture Medic franchise system as of the end of the calendar year of 2023, 113 Owners are included in the below chart and 24 Owners are excluded from the below chart.

The annual gross revenues reported below include gross sales reported for furniture, wood and cabinet restoration, repair, fabrication, and refinishing, as well as cabinet transformation and refinishing services.

We compiled this information from our revenue reporting system from franchisees for January 2023 through December 2023. We have independently verified the information received from franchisees.

Some outlets have earned this amount. Your individual results may differ. There is no assurance that you will earn as much.

Written substantiation for the financial performance representation will be made available to you upon reasonable request.

<b>Count of Owners</b>	Quartile Size				
113	28				
Quartile	Average Revenue	Median Revenue	Highest Revenue	Lowest Revenue	Number in Quartile
1	\$954,772	\$478,324	\$6,127,559	\$204,733	28
2	\$129,563	\$116,655	\$204,573	\$83,347	28
3	\$64,468	\$65,900	\$80,502	\$50,305	28
4	\$20,454	\$15,794	\$49,293	\$358	29
	Ove	erall Owner Re	esults		
	Top	Owner Revenu	e \$6,127,559		
	Bottom (	Owner Revenu	<b>e</b> \$358		
	N	Median Revenue			
	A	verage Revenu	e \$289,908		

You are responsible for developing your own business plan for your business, including capital budgets, financial statements, projections and other elements appropriate to your particular circumstances. We encourage you to consult with your own accounting, business, and legal advisors to assist you to identify the expenses you likely will incur in connection with your business, to prepare your budgets and to assess the likely or potential financial performance of your business. We also encourage you to contact existing operators to discuss the business.

In developing the business plan for your business, you are cautioned to make necessary allowance for change in financial results to income, expenses, or both, that may result from operation of your business during periods of, or in geographic areas suffering from, economic downturns, inflation, unemployment, or other negative economic influences.

Other than the preceding financial performance representation, we do not make any financial performance representations. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting the Legal Department, TCB Furniture Medic, LLC, 1650 57 Germantown Ct. Suite 201, Cordova, Tennessee 38018, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

# Item 20: Outlets and Franchisee Information

As noted in Item 1, Immediate Predecessor was the franchisor of the Furniture Medic ® system prior to the closing of the Acquisition in March 2023.

An outlet as used in these Item 20 Tables is defined as a franchise territory.

Table No. 1 Systemwide Outlet Summary for Years 2021 to 2023

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start of	Outlets at the End of the	Net Change
		the Year	Year	
Franchised	2021	171	165	-6
	2022	165	147	-18
	2023	147	124	-23
Company-Owned	2021	0	0	0
	2022	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0
<b>Total Outlets</b>	2021	171	165	-6
	2022	165	147	-18
	2023	147	124	-23

Table No. 2
Transfer of Franchised Outlets for Years 2021 to 2023

State	Year	Number of Transfers	State	Year	Number of Transfers	State	Year	Number of Transfers
	2021	0		2021	0		2021	0
CA	2022	7	NV	2022	0	TN	2022	0
	2023	0		2023	1		2023	1
СО	2021	0	ОН	2021	0	Total	2021	1
	2022	0	Оп	2022	0	Totai	2022	7

	2023	2		2023	1	2023	6
	2021	1		2021	0		
IL	2022	0	OK	2022	0		
	2023	0	]	2023	1		

Table No. 3
Status of Franchised Outlets for Years 2021 to 2023

State	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations- Other Reasons	Outlets at the End of the Year
	2021	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
AL	2022	5	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2021	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
AR	2022	3	0	1	1	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2021	5	0	0	0	0	0	4
ΑZ	2022	4	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2021	26	0	2	0	0	0	24
CA	2022	24	6	2	3	0	0	18
	2023	18	0	2	0	0	0	16
	2021	11	0	0	0	0	0	11
CO	2022	11	0	1	0	0	0	9
	2023	9	0	0	0	0	0	9
	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
CT	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DE	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021	11	0	0	0	0	0	11
FL	2022	11	0	1	0	0	0	8
	2023	8	0	0	1	0	0	7
	2021	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
GA	2022	3	0	0	1	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	1	0	0	0	1
_	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
HI	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2021	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
IA	2022	3	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	1	0	0	0	1
	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
ID	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
IL	2021	12	0	0	2	0	1	9

State	Year	Outlets at the	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by	Ceased Operations-	Outlets at the
		Start				Franchisor	Other	End of
		of the					Reasons	the Year
	2022	Year 9	0	1	0	0	0	6
	2022	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
	2023	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
IN	2022	3	0	0	1	0	0	1
111	2023	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
	2021	3	0	0	0	0	0	2
KS	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
KY	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
	2021	3	0	1	0	0	0	2
LA	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2021	6	0	1	0	0	0	5
MA	2022	5	0	0	1	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
MD	2022	4	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2023	3	0	1	0	0	0	2
ME	2021 2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
IVIE	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021	6	0	1	0	0	0	5
MI	2022	5	0	0	1	0	0	4
1,111	2023	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2021	2	0	0	1	0	1	1
MN	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
	2021	7	0	1	1	0	0	5
MO	2022	5	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2023	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	1
MS	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
1	2021	9	1	0	0	0	0	9
NC	2022	8	0	0	1	0	0	4
<b>—</b>	2023	4	0	0	0	0	0	3
NE	2021 2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
INE	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	9	1	0	0	0	0	10
NJ	2021	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
1 10	2023	10	0	1	1	0	0	9
NM	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

State	Year	Outlets at the	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by	Ceased Operations-	Outlets at the
		Start	Openeu		Kenewais	Franchisor	Other	End of
		of the				1 1 1110111001	Reasons	the Year
		Year						
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
NV	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	1	0	0	0	1
	2021	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
NY	2022	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
	2023	6	0	0	1	0	0	5
	2021	5	1	0	0	0	0	6
ОН	2022	6	0	0	0	0	0	5
	2023	5	0	0	1	0	0	4
0.77	2021	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
OK	2022	3	0	0	1	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
OD	2021	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
OR	2022	6	0	2 2	0	0	0	4
	2023	8	0	0	0	0	0	7
D.A	2021	7	0	0	1	0	1 1	5
PA	2022 2023	5	0	0	1	0	0	3
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RI	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
KI	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021	3	1	0	0	0	0	4
SC	2022	4	0	0	1	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
SD	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2021	14	1	3	1	0	0	7
TN	2022	7	0	0	0	0	0	5
	2023	5	1	0	0	0	0	6
	2021	25	0	0	0	0	0	23
TX	2022	23	0	1	0	0	0	16
	2023	16	0	2	0	0	1	13
	2021	3	1	0	0	0	0	4
UT	2022	4	0	1	0	0	0	3
	2023	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2021	9	1	0	0	0	0	10
VA	2022	10	0	0	0	0	0	9
	2023	9	0	2	1	0	0	6
	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
WA	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

State	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations- Other Reasons	Outlets at the End of the Year
	2021	2	1	1	0	0	0	1
WI	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
WY	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2021	171	9	10	5	0	3	165
Totals	2022	165	6	10	14	0	1	147
	2023	147	1	17	7	0	1	124

Table No. 4
Status of Company-Owned for Years 2021 to 2023

State	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets sold to Franchisee	Outlets at the End of the Year
<b>Totals</b>	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table No. 5
Projected Openings As of December 31, 2023
For Fiscal Year Ending on December 31, 2024

State	Franchise Agreement	Projected New	<b>Projected Company-</b>
	Signed but Outlet Not	Franchised Outlets In	Owned Outlets in
	Open	The Next Fiscal Year	Next Fiscal Year
Florida	0	1	0
Georgia	0	1	0
Indiana	0	1	0
South Carolina	0	1	0
Tennessee	0	1	0
Texas	0	1	0
Virginia	0	1	0
Total	0	7	0

The name, business address, and business telephone number of each current franchisee as of December 31, 2023, is attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit D. The name, last known home address, and telephone number of every franchisee who has had a franchise terminated, cancelled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreement during the most recent fiscal year or has not communicated with us or our affiliates within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document is attached as Exhibit E. Please note, if you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

We are not offering any existing franchised outlets to prospective franchisees, including those that are still

being operated by current franchisees pending a transfer. In the event that we begin to offer any such outlet, specific information about the outlet will be provided to you in a separate Addendum to this Disclosure Document.

We or Immediate Predecessor have entered into confidentiality clauses with former franchisees during the past three years. In some instances, current and former franchisees have signed during the last three years provisions restricting their ability to speak openly about their experiences with us. You may wish to speak with current and former franchisees, but be aware that not all of those franchisees will be able to communicate with you.

We have not created, sponsored or endorsed any trademark-specific franchisee organization associated with our franchise system. No independent franchise organization has requested to be included in our disclosure document.

#### **Item 21: Financial Statements**

We began offering franchises in March 2023 and we therefore cannot yet include, three full years of our audited financial statements. We have attached the following financial statements in accordance with the FTC Rule requirements for financial statements for a franchisor's first partial fiscal year selling franchises:

Attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit B is (i) the consolidated audited financial statements of Guarantor, as of December 31, 2023, and (ii) Guarantor's Guaranty of our obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement. Because Guarantor was organized on February 24, 2023 and began operating on March 31, 2023, it does not have available, and we cannot yet include, three full years of audited financial statements for Guarantor.

Also attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit B are the unaudited balance sheets and income statements of Guarantor as of April 30, 2024. These financial statements are unaudited and include, in the opinion of management, normal recurring adjustments necessary to fairly state each company's financial condition as of that date. These financial statements have not been reviewed by an accountant and do not contain any financial statement notes.

#### **Item 22: Contracts**

This Disclosure Document contains the following contracts:

Exhibit A – Franchise Agreement Exhibit F – State Addenda to FDD and Franchise Agreement Exhibit H – General Release

### **Item 23: Receipts**

Two copies of an acknowledgement of your receipt of this Disclosure Document are included at the end of this Disclosure Document (Exhibit J). You should keep one copy for your file and return the second copy to us.

# FDD EXHIBIT A

#### FURNITURE MEDIC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS FURNITURE	E MEDIC FRANCHISE A	GREEMEN	IT is signed this	day of	, 20,
and effective this	day of	, 20	_by and between		
	,	ICB FURN MEDIC,			
	Cor				
		ANI	)		
	_				
	doing business	as a	under the n	ame	
		("dba na	me")		
		E-mail Ac	ddress		
	(here	inafter the "	Franchisee")		

# **RECITALS:**

WHEREAS FM has developed a system (hereinafter referred to as the "System") for the marketing of furniture and wood repair products and other furniture and wood restoration, repair, fabrication, and refinishing, as well as cabinet transformation and refinishing, services (hereinafter referred to as the "Franchised Services"); and

WHEREAS FM has created substantial goodwill associated with its trade name, trademarks, service marks, insignias, and logos, both as presently existing and as FM may hereafter designate (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Marks"); and

WHEREAS Franchisee desires to obtain the right to use the Marks in conjunction with the operation of a mobile and/or fixed location furniture and wood repair, restoration, fabrication, and refinishing, as well as cabinet transformation and refinishing, business (the "Franchised Business") and desires to obtain experience and know-how with respect to the sale of the Franchised Services and the System; and

WHEREAS Franchisee acknowledges the importance of the Marks and the need to maintain the uniform high standards of quality, appearance and service associated therewith and recognizes the necessity of operating the Franchised Business in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and all of the standards and specifications of the System.

NOW THEREFORE, the parties hereby agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I: GRANT OF RIGHT

A. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, FM hereby grants to Franchisee and the Franchisee undertakes the obligation, upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, the non-exclusive right (hereinafter referred to as the "License") to use the Marks and solely in connection with the Franchised Business, FM's System, as it may be changed, improved and further developed from time to time in conjunction with the sale of Franchised Services in the territory described in the attached as Exhibit A-1 (hereinafter referred to as the "Territory"). The term "Territory" shall refer specifically to the Territory granted to the Franchisee by this Agreement. The Franchisee expressly acknowledges and agrees that this license relates solely to the license specified herein and does not grant the Franchisee any rights not specifically contained in this Agreement. The Franchisee understands and agrees that other franchisees have been and will be licensed to operate similar businesses that utilize the FM System within the Territory and elsewhere. Franchisee understands that other franchisees may be parties to agreements containing more or different rights than contained in this Agreement.

The Franchisee will operate the Franchised Business within the Territory at the office location set forth in the introductory portion of this Agreement. The Franchisee may relocate to another office location within the Territory if the Franchisee notifies FM in writing of any change in the location of the Franchised Business within ten (10) days prior to any such relocation.

The license includes the right to conduct a furniture and wood restoration, repair, fabrication, and refinishing, as well as cabinet transformation and refinishing, business including, but not limited to, services for moving claims, residential services, commercial services and water and fire restoration service for wood and furniture.

- B. FM hereby grants Franchisee the non-exclusive License to operate the Franchised Business within the Territory, subject to the terms of Article V and the following provisions:
  - 1. The Franchisee shall use its own judgment in determining which promotion, marketing and/or advertising methods it desires to utilize in the solicitation of customers in the Territory subject to Article V, Paragraph H of this Agreement;
  - 2. The Territory will be determined by FM. The number of Licenses authorized within the Territory as the designated territory may vary from time to time and may not remain constant. Other pre-existing franchisees may have greater rights or restrict Franchisee's rights to perform the Franchised Services. FM shall have the exclusive right to locate Licenses within the Territory and unrestricted right to engage directly or indirectly in the Territory or elsewhere in the distribution of services under the Trade Mark or other marks licensed herein.
  - 3. The Franchisee may not market the Franchised Business or solicit an account or business outside the Territory. The Franchisee may perform services for a customer outside the Territory if a customer initiates the request or if referred to by FM.
  - 4. FM reserves (for itself and its affiliates, including without limitation its Parent) any and all rights to acquire businesses that are the same as or similar to the Franchised Business regardless of whether such businesses are located within or outside the Territory.
  - 5. FM may offer and sell, and grant rights to other franchise owners to offer and sell, any franchised services and/or related products or services identical or similar to, or dissimilar from, those Franchisee's Franchised Business sells, outside of your Territory, whether identified by the Marks or other trademarks or service marks, through any distribution channels FM deems best.
  - 6. FM may purchase or otherwise acquire the assets or controlling ownership of one or more businesses identical or similar to Franchisee's Franchised Business (and/or franchise, license, and/or similar agreements for these businesses), some or all of which might be located within the Territory.
- C. FM hereby grants Franchisee the non-exclusive right to service sales calls (hereinafter referred to as "National Account Sales Calls") from those National Accounts either inside or outside Franchisee's Territory under terms and conditions of the agreement between FM and each National Account, the number of which may be added to from time to time. Such non-exclusive right shall be governed by the terms and conditions as set forth throughout this Agreement. Franchisee understands that FM will establish the rules under which Franchisee will participate and be compensated for participation in the National Account Sales Calls and FM may terminate or modify the National Account Sales Calls consistent with the terms of the National Account Participation Guidelines. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that they may not receive and are not entitled to receive leads and/or jobs from national account programs (which includes the Quality Furniture Restoration and similar programs) offered by FM from time to time, and that if they do

Furniture Medic FDD (04/24)

receive such leads or jobs: (a) those leads or jobs may not be distributed equally; (b) the model for distributing those leads will be designed in FM's sole discretion and may be modified from time to time; (c) National Account customers may limit the number of participating franchisees in a market and direct work to specific franchisees; (d) lead and/or job volume varies greatly across the United States, and that some geographic regions have few or no leads/jobs. For the avoidance of doubt, franchisee acknowledges that FM generally distributes leads based on its sole discretion. Some of our National Accounts Programs require you to participate in our Medic Restoration Network ("MRN"), which is an insurance carrier servicing program that that is operated by our affiliate, Medic Restoration Network, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("MRN Administrator"). The MRN Administrator negotiates, facilitates, and manages relationships with insurance carriers for leads on cabinets and household contents (furniture and wood, etc.) damaged during a water, fire or other household or commercial disaster event, for the benefit of our franchisees. Under the MRN, MRN Administrator provides to insurance carriers a network of approved participating Franchised Businesses that have met the MRN standards as set forth in the MRN Agreement, the current form of which is attached to this Agreement as Exhibit A-3. You will enter into the MRN Agreement at the same time you sign the Franchise Agreement.

- D. FM may service accounts for the benefit of FM in areas available per Article I, Paragraph B. 2.
- E. As used in Article I, Paragraph C, the term "National Account Sales Calls" shall be defined as all customer service calls generated through or as a result of any National Account.

#### ARTICLE II: TERM AND RENEWAL

- A. <u>Initial Term.</u> Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the term of this Agreement and the License granted hereunder shall be for a period of five (5) years from the effective date hereof ("Initial Term").
- B. <u>Renewal Term.</u> The parties shall also have the option to renew the License to operate the Franchised Business for an additional consecutive five (5) year term, provided that by the end of the Term of this Agreement, Franchisee meets, in Franchisor's sole discretion, the following conditions:
  - 1. Franchisee must deliver to FM, not less than six (6) months and not more than twelve (12) months prior to the expiration of this Agreement, written notice of Franchisee's intent to renew this Agreement;
  - 2. Franchisee must execute the then-current form of franchise agreement (the "Renewal Franchise Agreement"), which shall supersede this Agreement in all respects and terms, and may contain commitments which differ from the terms of this Agreement, including, without limitation, an increased monthly Royalty Fee;
  - 3. Franchisee and each owner/affiliate of Franchisee must execute a general release, except for any claims exclusively related to the successor franchisee (where expressly so required by applicable law);
  - 4. Franchisee must not have received four (4) or more written notices, signed by an officer of FM, of a material breach of this Agreement from FM during the Term of this Agreement, whether the breaches were corrected within the prescribed cure period after receipt of written notice of the breach;
  - 5. All monetary obligations then due and owing by the Franchisee or its affiliates related to the Franchised Business must be satisfied prior to renewal;
  - 6. Franchisee must agree in writing to operate the Franchised Business in accordance with FM's then-current standards and specifications; and
  - 7. Franchisee must pay FM a renewal fee of \$2,000 (unless otherwise specified in Article II, Section E.).
- C. <u>Non-renewal</u>. If (i) Franchisee delivers to FM, not less than six (6) months and not more than twelve (12) months prior to the expiration of this Agreement, written notice of Franchisee's intent to not renew this Agreement or (ii) FM determines, in its sole discretion, that Franchisee cannot satisfy the renewal conditions, this Agreement shall expire at the end of the then-current term.
- D. <u>Temporary Extension</u>. If Franchisee fails to execute the Renewal Franchise Agreement and general release and complete the renewal process by the expiration of the Initial Term and Franchisee intends to continue operating the Franchised Business, then, in FM's sole discretion, the term shall continue on a month-to-month basis provided, however, that FM shall have the right at any time to terminate this Agreement upon its issuance of a written Notice of Termination (the "Termination Notice") to Franchisee, which termination shall be effective immediately upon Franchisee's receipt of, or refusal to accept, such Termination Notice (or on the termination date specified in the Termination Notice, if different). If Franchisee fails to fully and completely execute the Renewal Franchise Agreement and general release and complete the renewal process within sixty (60) days of the commencement of a

month-to-month holdover, then effective immediately thereafter, the monthly Royalty Fees payable under Article III, Section D shall increase by an amount equal to 2.5% of Gross Sales during each month that Franchisee does not renew until the Agreement is either renewed or terminated. By accepting any increased Royalty Fees, FM does not waive any of its rights and remedies under this Agreement including, without limitation, the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to its terms and all such rights and remedies shall be cumulative of every other right or remedy.

- E. Exceptions to Renewal Fee. For those franchised territories that were originally purchased prior to January 1, 2015, and if the ownership conditions remain as they were on the later of the date of original signature or January 1, 2015, the following exemption from renewal fees will apply:
  - 1. Notwithstanding this Article II, Paragraph B, so long as the persons bound by this Agreement or their adult qualified immediate family members by succession or transfer, remain the only persons bound by this Agreement at the time of renewal of this Agreement or any successor Agreement, any renewal agreement at that time will have no fee payable upon renewal. Any other change in ownership will nullify the exemption from paying renewal fees contained in this section.
  - 2. Notwithstanding this Article II, Paragraph B, for those franchised territories owned by a corporation, limited liability company or other legal entity, so long as those persons (or their adult qualified immediate family members by succession or transfer) owning 66 percent or more of the voting and 66 percent or more of the non-voting interest in the corporation, limited liability company or other legal entity constituting the Franchisee, or their heirs by succession or transfer, remain the owners of the franchised entity at the time of renewal of this agreement or any successor agreement, any renewal agreement at that time will have no fee payable upon renewal. In the event that a transfer or series of transfers results in the current owners (or their adult qualified immediate family by succession or transfer) having less than 66 percent of the voting or less than 66 percent of the non-voting interest in the corporation, limited liability company, or other legal entity constituting the Franchisee, than the exemption from paying a renewal fee in this section will be null and void and the Franchisee will be required to pay a renewal fee in accordance with Article II, Paragraph B.7.
  - 3. For purposes of this Article II, Paragraph B.7., immediate family members include the following: spouse, child, stepchild (if adopted), grandchildren (but only if the grandchildren are from a child or adopted step child), daughter-in-law, or son-in law. Immediate family member includes siblings, but only if the sibling was originally an owner of the business or if they obtained ownership in a qualified transfer under this section.
  - 4. For purposes of clarification, all franchised territories that were originally purchased after December 31, 2014, and all franchised territories that have changed ownership conditions on or after December 31, 2014 (except as permitted in Article II, Paragraph B.7.1 and Article II, Paragraph B.7.2) will be required to pay the then-current renewal fee on all franchised territories.

#### ARTICLE III: INITIAL AND CONTINUING FEES

- A. <u>Initial Franchise Fee.</u> Upon submission of this Agreement for execution by FM, the Franchisee shall pay to FM the Initial Franchise Fee of Fifty Thousand and xx/00 Dollars (\$50,000) unless this is a Renewal Franchise agreement or a license otherwise subject to an applicable discount.
- B. <u>Training Fee.</u> In the event Franchisee requires more than two individuals to attend training, Franchisee agrees to pay the then-current Training Fee per additional trainee(s) upon execution of this Agreement by Franchisee which covers the various training materials provided to the additional persons attending training and other expenses for two weeks. The Initial Franchise Fee and Training Fee are fully earned and nonrefundable upon execution of this Agreement by FM.
- C. Payment Methods. The Franchisee must participate in FM's then-current electronic funds transfer and reporting program(s). The Franchisee will report Gross Sales and monthly Royalty Fees including the Technology Fee and National Ad Fund ("NAF") Contributions (together, the "Monthly Fees") due via online reporting, or in any other manner as designated by FM, by the dates specified by FM from time to time on the Intranet or otherwise in writing. If Franchisee fails to have sufficient funds available to pay any Monthly Fees, interest and delinquency fees will be applied to Franchisee's account as outlined in Paragraph F below. In addition, Franchisee agrees to pay any expense incurred by FM, including costs and attorneys' fees, for the collection of such Monthly Fees. If the Franchisee has not reported Gross Sales for any reporting period, FM will be authorized to debit Franchisee's bank account (the "Account") in an amount equal to the greater of the non-reported payment (if FM can reasonably estimate or determine the owed amount) or one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the Monthly Fees transferred from such Account for the last reporting period for which a report of Gross Sales was provided to FM. If at any time FM determines that the Franchisee has underreported Gross Sales or underpaid any fees due to FM under this Agreement, FM will be

authorized to immediately initiate a debit to the Account in the appropriate amount, including interest as provided for in this Agreement. An overpayment will be credited to the Account through a credit effective as of the first reporting date after FM and the Franchisee determine that such credit is due.

### D. Royalty Fees.

- 1. The Franchisee shall pay FM a continuing monthly Royalty Fee during the Term of this Agreement in an amount of seven percent (7%) of Gross Sales on Core Services and in an amount of two percent (2%) of Gross Sales on certain Identified Services or no less than \$250 (the "minimum monthly" Royalty Fee) on all types of services sold under the Marks by the Franchisee or its employees as defined in FM's current royalty policy. Royalty Fees shall be paid by the day of the month specified on the Intranet following the month in which the Gross Sales are made.
- 2. During the first ninety (90) days after completion of Initial Training (the "Grace Period"), the Franchisee shall pay a Royalty Fee based only on actual Gross Sales. This initial minimum fee waiver shall not apply to transfer, renewal, or amended agreements. Moreover, the initial minimum Royalty Fee waiver does not affect or in any way alter the Franchisee's obligation to pay all monthly Royalty Fees for services performed by the Franchisee during the Grace Period or before the completion of training.
- 3. "Gross Sales," as used in this Agreement, shall be defined as the total of sales invoices or other items billed to the customer, less any bad debt, sales tax or credits allowed to the customer. Any bad debt adjustment or other restatement of Gross Sales must be taken within twelve (12) months of the invoice date and documented to FM's satisfaction.
- 4. Except as prohibited by applicable local, state or federal laws, FM reserves the right to apply any amount FM receives from or on behalf of Franchisee to Royalty Fees and/or supply account amounts then due and owing.

#### E. National Advertising Fund Contribution.

- 1. In addition to other fees and charges provided for herein, Franchisee shall pay to FM a National Advertising Fund Contribution ("NAF Contribution") of the larger of One Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$150) or two percent (2%) of Gross Sales as defined above. Should the minimum monthly NAF Contribution be the larger of the two fee amounts due during the first ninety (90) days after completion of training, (the "Grace Period"), the Franchisee shall pay a NAF Contribution based only on actual Gross Sales. This initial minimum fee waiver shall not apply to transfer, renewal, or amended agreements. The 2% NAF Contribution on National Accounts sales will be deducted from the payment you receive from FM. This rate is applicable only to new Franchisees through new sales or transfers.
  - Existing Franchisees who have a Franchise Agreement effective prior to April 1, 2013, shall be allowed to continue to pay a NAF Contribution equal to the greater of \$50 or 1% of Gross Sales until their second Franchise Agreement renewal after April 1, 2013. At the second renewal, these Franchisees will be required to begin paying at the then-current NAF Fee contained in the then-current Franchise Agreement.
- 2. FM shall spend contributions accumulated in the NAF on national, regional or local media and other market techniques or programs designed to communicate the Franchised Services to the public, including advertising support for the National Accounts Program whether or not Franchisee participates in the National Accounts Program. In addition, these funds may also be expended by FM in its discretion for market research and development, monitor and/or manage social media relating to the System, test or target marketing, the conducting of surveys, creative and production costs, employee salaries related to advertising and marketing, reimbursement to FM for reasonable accounting, administrative and legal expenses associated with the NAF, or for other purposes deemed appropriate to enhance and promote the general recognition of the System and Marks.
- 3. The specific use of the NAF for the purposes set forth herein shall be determined and budgeted by FM as deemed necessary. The parties hereby acknowledge and understand that funds in the NAF may be expended in any territory (national, regional or local) without any requirement that expenditures of the NAF be apportioned on the amount of contributions by Franchisee, or by other formula or system.
- F. <u>Date Due: Interest.</u> All Monthly Fees required by this Article III shall be reported to FM by the day of each month specified by FM and must be paid to FM by the day of each month specified by FM for sales in the previous calendar month. Any payment or report not actually received by FM on or before such date shall be deemed overdue if not postmarked at least one (1) day prior to the due date. If any payment owed to FM for any outstanding amount is overdue, the Franchisee shall pay FM, in addition to the overdue amount, interest on such amount from the date it was due until paid at the rate of one and one-half percent (1.5%) per month or the maximum rate permitted by law, whichever is less. If any fee report is overdue, the Franchisee shall pay to FM a delinquency fee of \$50 per delinquent fee report. Entitlement to such interest and/or the delinquency fee shall be in addition to any other remedies FM may

have. The Franchisee understands that FM may, at FM's discretion, assign the payment of such fees and the submission of the monthly reports to a third party.

- G. <u>Initial Supplies</u>, <u>Products</u>, <u>and Equipment</u>. The Franchisee shall acquire an initial amount of supplies, products and equipment as designated by FM needed to make the Franchised Business operational. The Franchisee must purchase such supplies, products and equipment from suppliers approved and designated by FM, which list of suppliers may be updated in FM's sole discretion, plus any applicable sales tax, shipping and handling charges. Neither a Franchisee renewing his license nor an existing Franchisee adding an additional license is required to purchase another initial amount of supplies, products and equipment. If a product or equipment item is not available, Franchisee shall notify FM and FM reserves the right to substitute a comparable item with an item equal or greater in quality and value, which Franchisee must then purchase from an approved supplier.
- H. <u>Service Vehicle Detail Package</u>. The Franchisee shall purchase and install a logo package ("Detail Package") on the service vehicle which meets FM's standards and specifications unless this is a Franchisee renewing his license. A renewing Franchisee will have already properly identified its service vehicle. FM reserves the right to require updated logo packages for vehicles every five (5) or ten (10) years, in its sole discretion.
- I. <u>National Account Fees</u>. Each National Account agreement governs the amount charged for work done by the Franchisee under the specific National Account, and Franchisee agrees to be bound by such terms and conditions.
- J. Franchisee May Not Withhold Payments. The Franchisee shall not withhold any payments whatsoever due to FM. No endorsement or statement on any check or payment of any sum less than the full sum due to FM shall be construed as an acknowledgment of payment in full or an accord and satisfaction, and FM may accept and cash such check or payment without prejudice to its right to recover the balance due or pursue any other remedy provided herein or by law. FM may apply any payments made by the Franchisee against any past due indebtedness of the Franchisee as FM may see fit. FM may set off against any sums payable to the Franchisee hereunder any unpaid amounts due from the Franchisee to FM.
- K. <u>Local Advertising Spend</u>. Franchisee must spend two percent (2%) of Gross Sales per quarter on local advertising efforts. Franchisees must use approved suppliers for such local advertising efforts. FM must approve all local advertising before its use. FM reserves the right to require Franchisee to pay this money to FM and FM will conduct local advertising on Franchisee's behalf.

### ARTICLE IV: OBLIGATIONS OF FM

- A. Pre-Operating FM shall be obligated to:
  - 1. designate the Territory; and
  - 2. provide the initial training, training supplies and orientation; and
  - 3. give Franchisee access to our confidential intranet site (the "Intranet") via a confidential password.
- B. <u>Training</u> FM shall provide one (1) person with training including:
  - 1. The loan of operations and marketing materials, including access to the Intranet for the Term of this Agreement, and sales and training aids, including a home study program, deemed advisable by FM from time to time. FM shall provide, from time to time, updated information and revisions to such materials as new and improved methods, systems, and procedures are adopted; and
  - 2. Providing a training program relating to the Franchised Services and the System consisting of a mandatory Pre-Initial Training course of study which must be completed before Franchisee may attend the two-week Initial Training in Memphis, Tennessee, or other locations as deemed appropriate by FM. The cost of this training is included in the Initial Franchisee Fee and covers one (1) individual. Additional individuals may be trained but will be accepted on a "space available" basis at Franchisee's expense. At the end of this initial training, Franchisee will be tested. If Franchisee fails the test, Franchisee must re-attend training within six (6) months at his or her own expense. Those Franchisees who successfully pass the test will be required to attend a third week of training within 6 months, the cost of which is included in the Initial Franchise Fee for the first attendee.
  - 3. Any further additional training shall be available at the request of Franchisee, in which personnel of FM for the then-current rate per day, plus expenses to include travel, lodging and meals, will train at the sole discretion of FM.

Upon the written request of a Franchisee and approval by FM, a Franchisee's Manager (non-owner) may attend the training academy and other training as set forth above. The Franchisee will be responsible for all training fees for this (non-owner) Manager to attend.

Franchisee will be responsible for all travel and living expenses incurred in obtaining training except as set forth above.

### C. On-Going Training

- 1. FM shall at its sole discretion make available to Franchisee additional training in furniture, wood repair and restoration techniques and business operations for the Franchised Business granted to Franchisee after business operations have begun and at mutually agreeable times when requested by Franchisee in writing. Such training will be at a location and time designated by FM or by other reasonable medium.
- 2. FM shall provide at its sole discretion periodic training and communications to upgrade the skills of Franchisee, including training at conventions and seminars, at locations to be determined by FM. Franchisee shall pay for travel and daily living expenses incurred to attend the training and seminars.
- 3. FM may charge a reasonable fee for these additional training sessions to offset costs.

#### D. National Account Sales Calls Allocation.

- 1. All National Account Sales Calls shall be allocated to FM, who, in turn, shall allocate such National Account Sales Calls to its franchisees or other vendors at its sole unrestricted discretion.
- 2. FM may, at its sole discretion, allocate to Franchisee National Account Sales Calls outside Franchisee's Territory and may allocate National Account Sales Calls to others inside Franchisee's Territory
- 3. FM may, at its sole discretion enter into National Account Agreements with any National Account at any time and agrees to notify Franchisee of the terms and conditions of such new National Account Agreements.
- 4. FM may, at its sole discretion, terminate any National Account Agreement and shall notify Franchisee of such termination.
- 5. FM may apply National Account revenue to any delinquency in Franchisee's fees.
- 6. FM may remove access to National Accounts when a franchisee is in default under the Franchise Agreement.
- E. Advertising Approval. FM shall review all advertising materials submitted by Franchisee and shall approve or deny use of such advertising materials at FM's sole discretion. If Franchisee has an advertising and/or marketing concept that Franchisee would like FM Home Office to create and the concept will be useful for the entire franchise network, then FM's Home Office will review it and determine within 48 hours if it would be advantageous to develop the concept for use by the entire franchise network. If Franchisee has created an ad or other promotional material that Franchisee plans to distribute to its customers, Franchisee shall submit such material, in accordance with the brand standard guide, to FM's Marketing Brand Manager for review. The Marketing Brand Manager will respond within five (5) business days whether Franchisee's material is approved. All Franchisees are required to use the brand guidelines as a guide for the correct verbiage and the most current logo for the Franchisee's external communication.
- F. <u>Approved Suppliers.</u> FM shall provide supplies and equipment needed to operate the Franchised Business or shall provide approved suppliers from which Franchisee may purchase supplies and equipment needed to operate the Franchised Business.
- G. <u>Violations By Other Franchisees</u>. In connection with FM's duties under this Agreement, the Franchisee understands and agrees that FM shall not be responsible to the Franchisee for violations by another franchisee of FM of any agreement between FM and such other franchisee.
- H. <u>Franchise Council</u>. FM shall convene the Franchise Council ("FC") no less than two times per year. The FC members shall be made up of Franchisees in good standing under their Franchise Agreements, with members elected by the FM network of franchise owners, as the term of each existing member expires. FM may only reject such FC appointments for lack of good standing under their Franchise Agreement. The FM Home Office will appoint one atlarge Franchisee as approved by the FC President.

# ARTICLE V: FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

In consideration of the License granted herein, Franchisee agrees and covenants as follows:

A. <u>Approved Products and Services.</u> Subject to the provisions of Article V, the Franchisee shall use or offer for sale in its Franchised Business only those Franchised Services and products that FM deems to be consistent with and

beneficial to the System. Purchases from approved vendors are drop shipped from vendor's location.

- B. <u>Service Vehicle</u>. Franchisee shall acquire a white van (or other appropriate vehicle) that is properly identified in accordance with the Identity Guidelines or as approved by Home Office, as a service vehicle meeting FM specifications, suitable for carrying supplies and equipment to the customer's home or business; shall maintain the service vehicle according to the standards established by FM from time to time; and shall make all sales calls using Franchisee's service vehicle. If a service vehicle is taken out of service or sold to someone other than another FM franchisee, Franchisee must de-identify the vehicle.
- C. <u>Performance Responsibility</u>. The Franchisee covenants that during the Term of this Agreement except as otherwise approved in writing by FM, the Franchisee and its officers shall devote their full time, energy and best efforts to the management and operation of the Franchised Business. Unless otherwise specified the term "Franchisee" as used in this Article V shall include, collectively and individually, all shareholders and/or members of the Franchisee, and of any corporation or other entity directly or indirectly controlling the Franchisee, if the Franchisee is a corporation, limited liability company or other similar legal entity, the general partners and any limited partner (including any corporation and the shareholders of a corporation which controls, directly or indirectly, any general or limited partner), if the Franchisee is a partnership. The Franchisee makes this commitment with the understanding that the application of the Franchisee's best efforts is required for the benefit of the Franchisee as well as the entire FM franchise network. At a minimum:
  - 1. The Franchisee shall use a telephone line dedicated to the operation of the Franchised Business and shall maintain a person or an answering service, or shall forward all business calls to a cellular phone which is answered live at all times during business hours;
  - 2. The Franchisee shall contract with an ISP (Internet Service Provider) for a high-speed internet connection where available.
  - 3. The Franchisee shall devote a minimum of forty (40) hours per week to the operation of the Franchised Business;
  - 4. The Franchisee shall be responsible for the quality and results of the Franchised Services performed under this Agreement;
  - 5. The Franchisee shall be responsible for the operation of the Franchised Business under the terms and conditions of this Agreement;
  - 6. The Franchisee shall support the national programs instituted by FM to generate service sales including, but not limited to, the promotion of brands owned by FM's affiliates, the promotion of the ServiceMaster.com web site, prompt and courteous response to information, and service requests, and compliance with requirements established by FM to implement and maintain such programs;
  - 7. The Franchisee shall maintain a clean and safe place of business in compliance with all applicable laws, and with the Occupational Safety and Health Act standards. The Franchisee shall conduct its operation of the Franchised Business under this Agreement on sound business principles;
  - 8. The Franchisee will, at its expense, comply with all applicable federal, state, county, city, local and municipal laws, ordinances, rules and regulations ("Applicable Laws") pertaining to the operation of the Franchised business, including all laws relating to employees and all applicable state and federal environmental laws. The Franchisee will, at its expense, be absolutely and exclusively responsible for determining the licenses and permits required by law for the Franchised Business, for obtaining and qualifying for all such licenses and permits, and for complying with all applicable laws;
  - 9. The Franchisee shall check, on a daily basis, Franchisee's e-mail mailbox assigned by FM and FM's proprietary websites such as the Intranet for communications from Franchisee. Franchisee shall keep the password issued to Franchisee for access to FM's website confidential at all times; and
  - 10. The Franchisee shall comply with all reasonable requirements of FM to measure Franchisee's customer satisfaction with the services provided by Franchisee under this Agreement, and to participate in all programs of FM designed to review and improve the process of operating the Franchised Business.
- D. Marks. As to the use of the Marks, the Franchisee agrees as follows:
  - 1. To use only the Furniture Medic name with a proper identifier(s) when soliciting or carrying out Franchised Services, to display the required Marks on all vehicles, uniforms and equipment used in carrying out Franchised Services, and to maintain neat and clean uniforms for use of all personnel associated with directly soliciting or carrying out Franchised Services;
  - 2. To adopt and use the licensed Marks as prescribed by FM and in accordance with usage guidelines published by FM from time to time and on the Intranet;

- 3. To place on all forms and stationery in small but readable letters, a notation that the Franchise is "An independent business licensed to serve you by TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC";
- 4. Not to contest FM's non-exclusive license to you of the Marks, other trademarks, service marks and logos developed by FM and its affiliates;
- 5. Not to attempt to register any of the Marks or other trademarks, service marks or logos developed by FM and its affiliates for use in the Franchised Business in any state or other government organization;
- 6. Not to incorporate using in the name of that corporation the Marks or other trademarks, service marks or logos or any derivatives of any such marks developed by FM or its affiliates for use in the Franchised Business:
- 7. Not to have displays, advertising, literature, business cards, signs or any other promotional or identifying literature or business name portraying the Marks or trademark or service mark developed by FM or its affiliates for use in the Franchised Business, alone without an immediately adjacent identifier as to product, business name or service. The Franchisee agrees to provide and advertise its services only under the d/b/a name listed on page 1 of this agreement, except for identification of the Furniture Medic van as set forth on the Intranet and published by FM. The Franchise d/b/a name shall comply with the guidelines as published by FM and on the Intranet;
- 8. To immediately notify FM of any unauthorized use or legal action involving the Marks or the System and cooperate in FM's prosecution or defense of any such action which shall be at FM's sole discretion. FM shall defend the Franchisee in any such infringement action;
- 9. To immediately cease using or immediately modify any of the Marks if so directed by FM. Any expense incurred for such cessation or modification shall be at the expense of Franchisee;
- 10. That any goodwill associated with the licensed Marks inures exclusively to FM's benefit and that, upon expiration or termination of this Agreement and the License granted in this Agreement, no monetary amount shall be assigned as attributable to any goodwill associated with the Franchisee's use of the Marks;
- 11. Not to establish a Web site on the Internet using any domain name or an e-mail address containing the words "Furniture Medic" or any variation thereof without the prior written approval of FM;
- 12. That FM shall have the right to review the substance and content of Franchisee's Web page and Franchisee agrees to immediately delete any material which improperly uses FM's trademarks or logos, or contains, in FM's sole discretion, derogatory or inappropriate material; and
- 13. That FM retains the right to pre-approval of Franchisee's use of linking and framing between Franchisee's Web pages and all other Web sites and to dismantle any frames and links between Franchisee's Web page and any other Web sites within five (5) days, if and as requested by FM.
- E. <u>Software Requirements.</u> Franchisee will purchase and use software as required by FM, as set forth on the Intranet website or as may be reasonably required by FM in writing from time to time. Franchisee agrees that FM shall have the right, at its sole discretion, to change the monthly rate of the software service fee from time to time. During the term of this Agreement, another operating system may be introduced and recommended for Franchisee to use in the Franchised Business. FM reserves the right to require Franchisee to adopt a new operating system. The new operating system, however, will not obviate Franchisee's requirement to use certain software as a condition to receive National Account leads, work orders from FM, or for purposes of Monthly Fee reporting and payment.

### F. Intranet

- 1. In order to protect the reputation and goodwill of FM and to maintain uniform standards of operation under the Marks, the Franchisee shall conduct the Franchised Business in accordance with the guidelines, standards and specifications as set forth on the Intranet. Franchisee shall receive a confidential password for access to the Intranet and agrees to limit its use to the Franchisee and employees of the Franchisee;
- 2. Any training or other similar materials on loan from FM shall at all times remain the sole property of FM;
- 3. FM may, from time to time, revise the contents of the Intranet, and the Franchisee expressly agrees to comply with the new terms and conditions set forth on the Intranet; and
- 4. FM may remove access to Intranet when a franchise is in default under the Franchise Agreement or has violated the rules to post on the Intranet.

#### G. Quality Control. Franchisee agrees:

- 1. To meet all operational standards and quality control standards established by FM;
- 2. To keep updated in training under the standards set forth by FM and to complete additional training as may be required by FM;
- 3. To permit FM or its agents, at any reasonable time, to enter the Franchisee's business premises for the purpose

- of conducting Quality Assured and other inspections and to remove from the premises samples of any inventory items without payment for such items, in amounts reasonably necessary for testing by FM or an independent certified laboratory to determine whether the samples meet FM's then-current standards and specifications; and
- 4. <u>Franchise Website.</u> The preferred template for a franchise website is the local templates that the FM Home Office provides. The support for these templates ranges from SEO optimization to approval and rejection based off the customization that is needed to have an effective website. Franchisees have the option of creating their own website, but the Home Office support will not apply to these sites because such custom sites will be hosted by another platform and the Home Office will have no insight on the back end.
- H. <u>Customer Survey System.</u> Franchisee will utilize "Tell Furniture Medic" surveys (or the then-current customer survey system) with its customers to measure Franchisee's customer satisfaction with the services provided by Franchisee under this Agreement, and to participate in all programs of FM designed to review and improve the process of operating the Franchised Business including www.tellfurnituremedic.com.
- I. <u>Corporate Promotion.</u> Franchisee agrees to allow FM to use Franchisee's name or picture of Franchisee including employees thereof at any time during this Agreement for the purpose of any publication, brochure or advertisement. Further, FM shall have the right to distribute and/or publish the Gross Sales for the Franchised Business without compensation or prior consent of Franchisee.
- J. <u>Accounting Responsibility.</u> Franchisee agrees to pay for all equipment and supplies purchased from FM or other suppliers within the time allowed by this Agreement and to make any reports when requested which are related to this Agreement.
- K. <u>Payments.</u> Franchisee agrees to make all payments due FM, including but not limited to Royalty Fees and National Ad Fund Contributions, within the time allowed.
- L. <u>Insurance.</u> The Franchisee shall, at its expense, procure prior to providing the services licensed under this Agreement, and maintain in full force and effect during the Term of this Agreement, an insurance policy or policies insuring the Franchisee and FM, and their respective, parents, partners, affiliates, subsidiaries, successors and assigns and their respective officers, directors, employees, agents and partners, against any loss, liability, personal injury, death, or property damage or expense whatsoever from theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, and the perils included in the extended coverage endorsement arising or occurring upon or in connection with the Franchised Business. The Franchisee shall furnish FM with proof of coverage prior to commencing business, and of continued coverage during the Term of this Agreement. Such policies shall be written by an insurance company satisfactory to FM and shall include, at a minimum the following:
  - 1. Workers' compensation and occupational disease insurance with \$500,000 employer liability limit as well as such other insurance as may be required by any applicable statute or rule.
  - 2. Commercial general liability insurance, including product liability coverage, with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 per occurrence; must include additional insured by schedule plus FM.
  - 3. Business automobile liability coverage for both owned and non-owned vehicles, with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 bodily injury and property damage.
  - 4. Crime/Employee Theft (not a bond): Theft of client property with a \$25,000 limit.
  - 5. Such additional coverage and higher policy limits as may reasonably be specified for all franchisees from time to time by FM.
  - 6. All other insurance required by applicable state or federal law.

Franchisees are strongly encouraged to have property coverage for damage to customer property caused by your work or in your Care, Custody, and Control with no exclusion for property of others; can be provided through General Liability or Property Coverage. All insurance policies procured and maintained by the Franchisee will name FM, its parents, partners, affiliates, subsidiaries, successors and assigns and its officers, directors, employees, agents and partners, as an additional insured (except Workers' compensation policy), will contain endorsements by the insurance companies waiving all rights of subrogation against FM for workers' compensation insurance, commercial general liability insurance and business automobile liability insurance, and will stipulate that FM will receive copies of all notices of cancellation, non-renewal or coverage reduction or elimination at least thirty (30) days prior to the effective date of such cancellation, non-renewal or coverage change.

If the Franchisee, at any time, fails or refuses to maintain any insurance coverage required by FM or fails to furnish

satisfactory evidence thereof, FM, at its option and in addition to its other rights and remedies hereunder, may obtain such insurance coverage on behalf of the Franchisee, and any costs of premiums incurred by FM in connection therewith shall be paid by the Franchisee on demand.

- M. <u>Resale.</u> Franchisee agrees to comply with the resale procedure established by FM prior to any sale of the License to another party as provided for in the provisions of Article VII of this Agreement.
- N. <u>Core Services.</u> Franchisee agrees to offer and perform only authorized Franchised Services for which Franchisee is certified by FM unless otherwise approved by FM in writing. Core Services as defined in FM's royalty policy may not be subcontracted to non-FM branded subcontractors without the prior express written consent of FM, which consent must be given by a Director level employee of FM or above.
- O. <u>Location</u>. Franchisee agrees to operate or conduct its Franchised Business from a single location from which it may operate as many crews, teams, sales forces and vehicles as desired. All personnel operating under the Franchised Business shall be under the direct control and supervision of Franchisee and use Franchisee's business name. Franchisee shall not expand its operations to more than one (1) location within the territory without the prior express written consent of FM. Any permission to expand operations to more than one location within the Territory will be upon such terms and conditions as are mutually agreeable to both FM and Franchisee. Franchisee shall not open a retail service location without FM's prior written consent.
- P. Operation Setup. Franchisee agrees that no later than thirty (30) days after successfully completing training to FM's satisfaction, the Franchised Business will become operational within the Territory including the following:
  - 1. Except as set forth in Article V, Paragraph C a business telephone will be installed, maintained and answered with the full approved Franchised Business name during regular business hours.
  - 2. A listing of the applicable Franchised Business name will be made in the next business telephone directory, printed or on-line.

### Q. Training and Re-training.

- 1. Franchisee shall be required to successfully complete the FM Pre-Initial Training study program as well as the two-week Initial Training program provided by FM no later than six (6) months from the date of execution by Franchisee of this Agreement as set forth in Article XIII, Paragraph R 4. FM reserves the right to cancel the scheduled Initial Training if less than four (4) people are scheduled to attend until the next scheduled Initial Training, but still within the six (6) month period after the execution by Franchisee of this Agreement. Further, FM recommends any partners or agents who render services in the Franchised Business complete the training program. If the officer or manager so trained is replaced by another officer or manager, the Franchisee agrees to have the replacement officer or manager attend and complete the FM Initial Training, at the Franchisee's cost and expense, within three (3) months after replacement. The Franchisee, as designated by FM, shall attend and complete, to FM's satisfaction, such other training programs as FM may require on the Intranet or otherwise in writing. All expenses incurred for any training including, without limitation, training fees (if applicable) and the cost of travel, room, board and wages, shall be borne by the Franchisee.
- 2. Franchisee and any of its representatives who render Franchised Services may be required to take additional training under the provisions of Article V, Paragraph G. Franchisee and all individuals who render services in the Franchised Business are required to keep updated in training, and shall successfully complete a training course for each authorized Franchised Service at least once every calendar year. The Initial Training will fulfill the training requirement for the calendar year in which this Agreement is dated. In subsequent calendar years, the training must be updated by December 31 of each year. This updated training can be obtained by two (2) methods:
  - a. All trainees must attend an authorized training session given at a location selected by FM; or
  - b. The Franchisee or its employee, shareholder or officer, partner or agent can attend the National Convention.
- R. <u>Goodwill</u>. Franchisee acknowledges that any and all goodwill associated with the Marks and the System inures exclusively to the benefit of FM and upon termination of this Agreement no monetary amount shall be attributable to Franchisee for any goodwill associated with Franchisee's use thereof.

#### S. Confidentiality and Improvements by the Franchisee.

1. Franchisee shall not directly or indirectly, reveal the contents of any FM trade secrets, manual, Pre-Initial Training program, training manual, bulletin, franchise operation, promotional plan, newsletter, report,

electronic data, password or publication except to Franchisee's employee(s), partner(s) or agent(s) who require such mandatory information to fulfill their duties. The Franchisee shall at all times treat as confidential, and require its employees and agents to treat as confidential, the Intranet, FM access.com, the information contained therein and all other aspects of the FM System, and shall use all reasonable efforts to maintain the Intranet, the FM System, and FM's confidential information as secret and confidential, including adopting and implementing reasonable procedures to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of such confidential information, including any such procedures that may be designated by FM from time to time.

- 2. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that all writings and other original works of authorship, regardless of form, including, but not limited to, Proprietary Software programs, trademarks, copyrightable works, Internet Web pages or any other documents or information pertaining or relating to the Franchised Business or the System of Operation produced or authored by Franchisee during the Term of this Agreement shall be deemed by the parties to be works made for hire and the property of FM. FM shall have the absolute right to obtain and hold, in its own name, rights of copyright, trademark and/or other similar protections which may be available in the documents or works. Franchisee hereby agrees to cooperate and execute all documents necessary to perfect such rights in FM.
- 3. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that FM shall receive a fully paid-up, perpetual, worldwide license, with an unlimited right to sublicense to any and all inventions, techniques, processes, devices, discoveries, improvement, know-how, writings and other original works of authorship, regardless of form, including, but not limited to, proprietary software programs, trademarks, copyrightable works, internet web pages or any other documents or information pertaining or relating to the Franchised Business or the System of Operation produced, conceived of or authored by Franchisee, his agents or employees, during the Term of this Agreement. Franchisee hereby agrees to cooperate and execute all documents necessary to perfect such rights of FM. Upon payment of a mutually agreed fee from FM to the inventing Franchisee, FM may obtain exclusive rights to an invention, technique, process, device, discovery, improvement, know-how, writings and other original works of authorship, regardless of form, including but not limited to Proprietary software programs, copyrightable works, internet web pages or any other documents or information pertaining or relating to the Franchised Business or the System of Operation produced, conceived or authored by Franchisee, his agents or employees, during the Term of this Agreement. If the parties cannot agree upon a fee for exclusivity, then Franchisee may market such invention generally. Upon receipt of a bona fide offer for such invention, Franchisee will provide the financial terms of such offer to FM, and FM may, at its sole option, pay the amount specified in the bona fide offer to obtain full ownership and exclusivity for such invention. Franchisee hereby agrees to cooperate and execute all documents necessary to perfect such ownership and exclusivity rights of FM.

# T. Competition.

- As long as this Agreement is in force, Franchisee and its principals and partner(s) and their spouses agree not
  to engage in or have any financial interest in, either as officer, agent, employee, director, stockholder, owner
  or partner, or in any other capacity, any business which performs any service conducted by FM or its
  franchisees under the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Franchisee may hold for investment purposes,
  up to five percent (5%) of the outstanding stock of any competitive corporation whose stock or securities are
  publicly held or traded.
- 2. For a period of two (2) years following the later of expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, or from the date of Franchisee's last use of FM trademarks, trade names, trade dress or systems in any manner, Franchisee and its principals and partner(s) and their spouses agree not to engage in or have any financial interest in, either as officer, agent, employee, director, stockholder, owner or partner, or in any other capacity, any business which performs any wood restoration, refinishing, upholstery repair, wood or wood laminate flooring, cabinet manufacturing, installation or repair service conducted by FM or its franchisees under the terms and conditions of this Agreement, within an area extending 75 miles from the outer perimeter of an area to include the county or counties in which the Franchised Business is conducted. Franchisee may hold for investment purposes, up to five percent (5%) of the outstanding stock of any competitive corporation whose stock or securities are publicly held or traded.

# U. Sources of Supplies.

1. To safeguard the integrity of the System and Marks, the Franchisee shall purchase from FM or from sources approved by FM all supplies which the Franchisee proposes to use in the operation of the Franchised

Business. As a material part of the consideration for this Agreement, Franchisee agrees that, if a customer does not specify use of or provide for use of a different brand for any service, Franchisee shall use only approved products for such service. To further eliminate public confusion, Franchisee shall not openly advertise approved products by displaying products or by any other means.

- 2. If the Franchisee wishes to utilize sources of supplies which have not been approved by FM, the Franchisee shall first submit to FM documentation as follows:
  - a. product specifications,
  - b. product components,
  - c. product performance history,
  - d. product samples, and
  - e. any other relevant factors which the Franchisee deems appropriate.
- 3. FM will then evaluate the usage of the proposed product. Consideration will be given to the technical, wear, and performance properties of any such proposed item. FM shall be free to consider various additional factors to evaluate the suitability of products offered by alternative suppliers. FM may weigh such considerations as design, appearance, product reliability, durability, the manufacturer's warranties, quality control methods, and financial ability to stand behind its products, and other relevant information which FM deems important to the welfare of the FM franchise network. FM will notify the Franchisee in writing of its decision regarding the proposed product within sixty (60) days of receipt of the request from Franchisee.
- V. <u>Standardized Dress.</u> The Franchisee and all employees shall, when making sales presentations or providing the Franchised Services, wear the proper FM image attire, including a FM shirt with logo.
- W. <u>Use of Franchisee Information</u>. The Franchisee agrees to give FM and those acting under its authority the right to reasonably and fairly use the Franchisee's (or, if applicable, the Franchisee's officers' and directors') name, photograph or biographical material in any publication, circular or advertisement related to the business of FM or the Franchisee in any place for an unlimited period without compensation.
- X. <u>Personnel Management</u>. Franchisee shall:
  - 1. properly train its employees; and
  - 2. comply with all Applicable Laws regulating its work force. The Franchisee shall pay all contributions, taxes, and assessments on payrolls or other charges under all Applicable Laws, including withholding from wages from its employees where required. The Franchisee shall comply with all Applicable Laws regarding compensation, hours of work or other conditions of employment including, but not limited to, all laws and regulations regarding minimum compensation, overtime pay, Title VII, equal employment opportunities and any other similar requirement.
- Y. <u>National Account Program Obligations</u>. Payments for National Account work may be paid to Franchisee through an electronic funds transfer system requiring Franchisee to establish an automated clearing house (ACH) account with FM.
  - 1. Franchisee agrees to service National Account Sales Calls under terms and conditions agreed to between FM and each National Account.
  - 2. Franchisee acknowledges that National Account Agreements shall be entered into or terminated between FM and any given National Account at the sole discretion of FM.
  - 3. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that FM may allocate National Account Sales Calls in Franchisee's Territory to other franchisees.
  - 4. Franchisee agrees to have high-speed internet service on a separate telephone line with e-mail capability.
  - 5. Franchisee agrees that FM may deduct NAF Contribution fees equal to two percent (2%) of National Account Gross Sales, prior to payment being transferred to Franchisee.
  - 6. Franchisee agrees that Franchisee is not required to participate in the National Accounts Programs.
  - 7. Franchisee agrees that if Franchisee participates in the National Accounts Program that Franchisee must work for all National Accounts.
  - 8. Franchisee agrees that Franchisee may "opt in" or "opt out" of the National Accounts Program on a monthly basis, at FM's discretion.
- Z. <u>Corporate Franchisee</u>. The Franchisee agrees that its authorization to operate as a corporation shall be conditioned on the following requirements:

- 1. Its owners and their spouses shall at all times be personally bound by the terms of this Agreement.
- 2. Each stock certificate of the Franchisee shall have conspicuously endorsed upon its face a statement in a form satisfactory to FM that it is held subject to this Agreement, and that any assignment or transfer of the stock certificate is subject to all restrictions imposed upon assignments by this Agreement;
- 3. Certified copies of the Franchisee's Articles of Incorporation, By-Laws, and other governing documents, including the resolutions of the Board of Directors authorizing entry into this Agreement, shall be promptly furnished to FM.
- AA. <u>Stock Ownership</u>. If the Franchisee is a corporation, then the individuals named in Article XIII, Paragraph T shall remain the owners of not less than sixty-six percent (66%) of the total voting capital stock of the corporate Franchisee during the entire Term of this Agreement, with the effective unencumbered right to vote the capital stock. The loss or surrender of the ownership or effective unencumbered right to vote the capital stock, by any means whatever, shall constitute a breach of the terms of this Agreement. Ownership of the corporation, limited liability company, or other entity, by a private equity group, an ESOP trust, or any similarly structured entity, is not permitted without the prior express written permission of FM.
- BB. Obligation of Franchisee to Provide Plan for Other Businesses Franchisee Desires to Establish. If the Franchisee, a principal of the Franchisee, and/or an affiliate of the Franchisee wishes to commence the operation of any additional business in addition to the Franchised Business operated under the terms of this Agreement, the Franchisee must provide FM with a plan that describes in substantial detail how the Franchisee will maintain the operation of the Franchised Business authorized under this Agreement in accordance with its terms, while the Franchisee, its principals, or its affiliates are simultaneously operating the additional business. Before commencing the operation of the additional business, the Franchisee must obtain FM's consent of the plan, which approval will not be unreasonably withheld. As conditions to approval of the plan the Company may require that, in addition to other reasonable conditions: (i) the additional business be kept completely separate from the Franchised Business authorized under this Agreement (e.g. may not share the same location, building, or address); (ii) the additional business never be sold or transferred to another Furniture Medic franchisee; and (iii) FM may require the Franchisee and its principals and affiliates to divest themselves of the additional business if FM determines that the additional business creates a conflict with or is competitive with the Franchised Business authorized under this Agreement as such Franchised Business may be modified over time. The Franchisee must also give annual updates to the plan as specified by FM. FM may review the plan at any time after consent to the plan to determine if the Franchisee, its principals, and/or its affiliates are complying with the plan. FM may require the Franchisee to modify the plan at any time. The Franchisee's, its principals', and/or its affiliates' failure to comply with the plan, as determined by FM in its sole discretion, will constitute a breach of this Agreement, entitling FM to exercise any and all remedies authorized under this Agreement, up to and including termination.

# ARTICLE VI: ACCOUNTING AND RECORDS

#### A. Record Maintenance and Reporting.

- 1. Franchisee shall record income and expenses, calculate taxes and determine profitability in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP").
- 2. Franchisee shall submit to FM on a monthly basis, in conjunction with the submission of monthly payments due FM, standard reports as may be required by FM including, but not limited to:
  - a. Invoices from all Franchised Services performed including National Account Sales Call sales invoices; and invoices for subcontracted work;
  - b. A monthly summary of National Account Sales Calls that have been contracted or a statement that no National Account Sales Calls have occurred during the month.
  - FM shall have the right to distribute and/or publish the monthly sales reports for the Franchised Business without compensation to or the prior consent of the Franchisee.
- 3. Franchisee shall, at its expense, submit to FM, upon request, within thirty (30) days after request, a complete income statement and balance sheet or copies of the annual and interim financial statements prepared by the auditors or accountants of the Franchisee. Each shall be signed by the Franchisee attesting that it is true and correct.
- 4. Franchisee must submit to FM's audit department by December 1<sup>st</sup> of each year, all federal, state or other business tax returns for the prior year, together with such other information as FM may reasonably require, at Franchisee's expense.
- 5. Franchisee shall, at its expense, submit to FM upon request, within ninety (90) days after request, a complete

financial statement for the preceding calendar year, including both a profit and loss statement and a balance sheet certified by an independent public accountant, together with such other information in such form as FM may reasonably require.

B. <u>Customer Information</u>. Franchisee must also keep accurate lists of all customers and supplies.

### C. Retention of Records.

- 1. Franchisee agrees to keep all such records available for a period of seven (7) years following the year for which they were kept.
- 2. Termination of this Agreement shall not alter Franchisee's obligation to retain records for said seven (7) year period.

### D. Right To Audit Franchisee's Records.

- 1. FM or its designated agents shall have the right at all reasonable times to examine, at its expense, the books, records, and tax returns of the Franchisee and any other business in which the Franchisee or its principal owners have a financial interest. In connection with any such examination, the Franchisee will execute IRS Form 4506, or other similar form, authorizing FM to obtain the applicable tax returns of the Franchisee, at the request of FM. Franchisee and any personal guarantors, by signing this Agreement, hereby explicitly consent to provide copies of all personal and business tax returns specified above by FM and hereby waive any right to refuse to provide tax returns or any privilege afforded by Applicable Laws.
- 2. If Franchisee fails to fully cooperate with any reasonable request by FM for an audit or inspection, Franchisee shall reimburse FM for any and all costs and expenses of conducting an audit or inspection including, without limitation, travel, lodging, wage expense and any reasonable accounting and attorneys' fees. FM shall also have the right, at any time, to have an independent audit made at its cost of the books of the Franchisee. If an audit or inspection is caused by Franchisee's failure to prepare or forward required reports or if an audit or inspection should reveal that payments have been understated in any report to FM, then the Franchisee shall immediately pay to FM the amount understated and interest from the date such amount was due until paid, at one and one-half percent (1-1/2%) per month or the maximum rate permitted by law, whichever is less. If an audit or inspection discloses an understatement of five percent (5%) or more, the Franchisee shall, in addition to payment of any understated amounts, reimburse FM for any and all costs and expenses connected with the audit or inspection including, without limitation travel, lodging, wage expense and reasonable accounting and attorneys' fees. The remedies set forth in this Article shall be in addition to any other remedies FM may have and shall survive termination of this Agreement.

# ARTICLE VII: TRANSFERABILITY OF INTEREST

- A. <u>Franchisee's Right To Transfer.</u> Franchisee understands and acknowledges that the rights and duties created by this Agreement are personal to Franchisee (or, in the case of a corporate or partnership Franchisee, to the Franchisee's principal[s]), and that FM has entered into this Agreement with Franchisee in reliance upon individual or collective character, skill, aptitude, attitude, business ability, and financial capacity of Franchisee. Accordingly, the Franchisee shall not sell, assign, transfer, convey, give away, pledge, mortgage or otherwise encumber **any** interest in this Agreement without the prior written consent of FM. Any purported assignment or transfer, by operation of law or otherwise, without the prior written consent of FM, shall be null and void and shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement. Franchisee's transfer of 5% interest or more in this Agreement will require an amendment to add such 5% owner as a personal guarantor. If, as a result of any transfer to a person in a single transaction or series of transactions, the original Franchisee's ownership interest in this Agreement falls below 66%, then the Franchisee must sign the thencurrent form of franchise agreement and all of the then-current terms of that agreement will apply thereafter.
- B. <u>Approval Procedure.</u> FM shall not unreasonably withhold its consent to a transfer of any interest in this Agreement or the Franchised Business; provided, however, that prior to the time of transfer, the Franchisee has fulfilled the terms of the transfer policy of FM then in effect. FM may, in its sole discretion, as part of the transfer policy require that:
  - 1. All of the Franchisee's accrued monetary obligation to FM and all other outstanding obligations related to the Franchised Business have been satisfied;
  - 2. Franchisee shall have executed a general release, in a form satisfactory to FM, of any and all claims against FM, its affiliates, subsidiaries, parents, partners, their officers, directors, shareholders, agents and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities including, without limitation, claims arising

- under any Applicable Laws;
- 3. The transferee does not, and does not intend to, own, operate or be involved in any business that competes directly or indirectly with or is similar to the Franchised Business;
- 4. The transferee shall demonstrate to FM's satisfaction that it meets FM's managerial and business standards, possesses a good moral character, business reputation, and credit rating; has the aptitude and ability to conduct the Franchised Business (as may be evidenced by prior related business experience or otherwise); and has adequate financial resources and capital to operate the Franchised Business;
- 5. The transferee shall execute (and/or, upon FM's request, cause all interested parties to execute) the thencurrent standard Franchise Agreement, a general release and such other ancillary agreements as FM may require for transfer of the Franchised Business. At the transferee's expense and upon such other terms and conditions as FM may reasonably require, the transferee (or if the transferee is a corporation, the transferee's officer or manager) or managerial employees of transferee acceptable to FM must have successfully completed FM's training program then in effect for new franchisees. Except as set forth in Article VII, Paragraph C, Franchisee or the transferee must pay FM the then-current transfer, training, and processing fees to complete the transfer.
- 6. If this is transfer of an existing business, transferee agrees to purchase supplies, products, and equipment of those items therein not included in the sale of the business. The transferee must upgrade equipment and products consistent with those set forth in a typical initial amount of supplies, products, and equipment, as designated by FM, and must have acquired a service vehicle pursuant to Article V, Paragraph B of this Agreement.
- 7. The Franchisee agrees that for a period of not less than two (2) years, commencing on the effective date of the transfer, neither Franchisee nor any member of Franchisee's immediate family nor any partner(s) or shareholder(s) of Franchisee shall have any direct or indirect interest as a disclosed or beneficial partner, shareholder or franchisee in any mobile or fixed location furniture or wood care business within an area extending 75 miles from the outer perimeter of an area to include the county or counties in which the Franchised Business is conducted.
- 8. Franchisee must enter into an agreement with FM providing that all obligations of the transferee to make installment payments of the purchase price or interest thereon to Franchisee shall be subordinate to the obligations of the transferee to pay Royalty Fees, Advertising Fund Contributions, and obligations for purchases from FM and approved suppliers authorized to furnish supplies and products to FM franchisees.
- 9. Franchisee and transferee will be responsible for the transfer of material assets; any missing assets will be replaced at transferee's expense.
- 10. The Franchisee must make provision for the continued operations of the business in the interim period between transfer of the business and the transferee's successful completion of the transfer.
- 11. FM must approve the material terms and conditions of such transfer, including without limitation, that the price and terms of payment are not so burdensome as to affect adversely the continuation of the Franchised Business.
- 12. All obligations imposed on Franchisee by this Agreement must be assumed by the transferee.
- C. <u>Transfer to a Spouse or Child</u>. In the event of a transfer of a controlling interest in the Franchised Business or License governed by the terms of Article VII, Paragraph B.1 of this Agreement where the transferee is the Franchisee's spouse or the Franchisee's adult child who is at least 18 years of age, the transfer fee, set forth in Article VII, Paragraph B.1.f, shall be assessed at no fee for the spouse and 50% of the then-current transfer fee if to the Franchisee's adult child who is at least 18 years of age.
- D. <u>Transfer Upon Death or Disability</u>. Upon Franchisee's death or permanent disability as defined under the Social Security Act, the executor, administrator, conservator, or other personal representative of such person shall assign Franchisee's interest in the Franchised Business or License to a third party only upon approval of FM. Such disposition shall be completed within a reasonable time, not to exceed six (6) months from the date of death or permanent disability, and shall be subject to all the terms and conditions applicable to assignments contained in Article VII, Paragraph B of this Agreement. If the interest is not disposed of within a reasonable time, FM may terminate this Agreement.
- E. <u>Transfer to Competitor Prohibited</u>. The Franchisee will not sell, assign or transfer this Agreement, any interest in the Franchisee or the Franchised Business, or any assets or accounts of the Franchisee or the Franchised Business, to any person, partnership, corporation or entity that owns, operates, franchises, develops, consults with, manages, is involved in, or controls any business that is in any way competitive with FM or the Franchised Business. If FM refuses

to permit a transfer or assignment based upon this provision, the Franchisee's only remedy will be to have a court of competent jurisdiction determine whether the proposed transferee is a competitor of FM.

- F. Transfer to Franchisee's Corporation or Limited Liability Company. Franchisee acknowledges that FM entered into this Agreement in reliance upon and in consideration of the personal qualifications and representations of Franchisee if Franchisee is an individual, or those individuals who will actively and substantially participate in the operations of the Franchised Business if Franchisee is a corporation, limited liability company or a partnership. If, with the consent of FM, the rights of Franchisee hereunder are assigned to a corporation or limited liability company, and the individual or individuals executing this Agreement remain the owner(s) of not less that fifty-one percent (51%) of the total voting capital shares thereof with the effective unencumbered right to vote said shares, there will be no processing fee levied if transferred to a corporation, limited liability company, or a partnership within one (1) year after the date of the initial Agreement. A processing fee will be charged if transfer to such entity occurs after the first year after the date of the initial Agreement. FM's consent to such transfer to the corporation or limited liability company shall not be unreasonably withheld if:
  - 1. The corporation or limited liability company is closely held;
  - 2. The corporation or limited liability company conducts only such business as is authorized by this Agreement;
  - 3. The front of each share certificate clearly indicates that the shares represented by the certificate are subject to the terms of this Agreement;
  - 4. The bylaws reflect that the shares are so restricted; and
  - 5. Each officer, director, and holder of five percent (5%) or more of the issued and outstanding shares and their spouse executes the attached Guaranty.
  - 6. The corporation of limited liability company and its shareholders or members execute the then-current Franchise Agreement and any such other ancillary agreements as FM may require.

The Franchisee acknowledges that the purpose of the foregoing restrictions is to protect the FM System, Marks, trade secrets, and operating procedures, as well as FM's reputation and image, for the mutual benefit of FM, the Franchisee, and the entire FM franchise network.

Further, the individuals, including all shareholders or members executing this Agreement on behalf of the corporation or limited liability company shall be jointly and severally liable for the faithful and timely performance of all covenants of this Agreement. The loss or surrender of said ownership or effective unencumbered right to vote said shares, by any means whatever, shall constitute a breach of the terms of this Agreement. Such transfer to a Franchisee's corporation or limited liability company does not preclude subsequent transfers.

- G. <u>FM as Broker.</u> Franchisee may enlist FM to act as a broker to facilitate the sale of the franchise. If FM is enlisted as a broker, FM will: process telephone calls, leads and documents for the Franchisee, and make reasonable efforts to make inquiries into Franchisee's Territory available to the Franchisee. If FM is successful in selling the franchise, a brokerage fee of 10% of the total sales price will be charged to Franchisee for FM's assistance.
- H. <u>FM's Right To Transfer.</u> This Agreement and all rights hereunder may be assigned and transferred by FM without Franchisee's consent and, if so, shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of FM's respective assignee(s).
- I. <u>Non-Waiver of Claims</u>. FM's consent to a transfer of any interest in the Franchised Business shall not constitute a waiver of any claims it may have against the Franchisee, nor shall it be deemed a waiver of FM's rights to demand exact compliance with any of the terms of this Agreement by the transferee.
- J. <u>Transfer of Assets.</u> The transfer fee paid to FM does not include any equipment, products or marketing material to transferee. Further, FM makes no warranty as to the viability of any assets purchased from the Franchisee.
- K. <u>Survival of Transfer Obligations</u>. The terms of this Article VII shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement for a period of twenty-four (24) months. The parties agree and acknowledge that such extended obligation is necessary to fulfill the intent of Franchisee and FM and is a material term of this Agreement.

# ARTICLE VIII: VIOLATION AND TERMINATION

A. <u>Automatic Termination.</u> Franchisee shall be deemed to be in default under this Agreement and all rights granted to Franchisee hereunder shall terminate automatically without notice to Franchisee upon the occurrence of the following:

- 1. Franchisee or a guarantor becomes insolvent, makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or is adjudicated bankrupt, unless otherwise restricted by the relevant bankruptcy laws; or
- 2. A petition in bankruptcy for liquidation, reorganization, or other proceeding is filed by or against Franchisee; a receiver is appointed; a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of Franchisee or other custodian for Franchisee's Franchised Business or assets is allowed; or the real or personal property of Franchisee is attached or levied upon by any sheriff, marshal, or constable.
- B. <u>Termination For Incurable Defaults.</u> Franchisee shall be deemed to be in default under this Agreement and FM may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording Franchisee any opportunity to cure the default, effective immediately upon receipt of notice by Franchisee, upon the occurrence of any of the following events:
  - 1. Franchisee voluntarily abandons or ceases to actively operate the Franchised Business, which is defined as:
    - a. ceasing to provide services under the Franchised Business for more than ten (10) consecutive business days, unless prior approval is obtained in writing from FM;
    - b. disconnecting the Franchised Business telephone; or
    - c. not having a service vehicle.
  - 2. Franchisee or any of its officers or directors is or has been convicted, pleads guilty, or pleads no contest to a felony or other crime or offense that FM believes is reasonably likely to have an adverse effect on the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith, or FM's interest therein;
  - 3. Franchisee fails on four (4) or more occasions to comply with any material provisions of this Agreement or any other FM Franchise Agreement, whether or not such failures to comply are cured after written notice thereof to Franchisee;
  - 4. Franchisee (including its shareholders, guarantors or agents) engages in activities in an unethical manner which cause harm to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System;
  - 5. Franchisee discloses FM's trade secrets or other confidential information to persons unauthorized by this Agreement to receive such information or misuses FM's trade secrets or other confidential information;
  - 6. Any agreement (a) between Franchisee (or any owner or affiliate of Franchisee) and FM (or any of its affiliates), including any other software licenses, loan agreements, program participation agreements, franchise agreements, or other agreements or (b) between Franchisee (or any owner or affiliate of Franchisee) and any other party, provided such agreement is related to the Franchised Business (including, without limitation, leases, subleases, loan or financing agreements, or vendor agreements) (collectively, "Related Agreements") is terminated as a result of a default by Franchisee, its owners, or its affiliates; or
  - 7. Franchisee fails or refuses to execute a renewal agreement.
- C. If this Agreement is terminated by FM pursuant to Paragraph B above, then this Agreement will automatically terminate upon the receipt of the written notice of immediate termination.
- D. <u>Curable Defaults</u>. Except as otherwise provided in this Article VIII, Franchisee shall have thirty (30) days from the date of the written notice of breach from FM within which to remedy any default hereunder and to provide evidence thereof to FM. If any such default is not cured within that time or such longer period as applicable law may require, this Agreement may terminate without further notice to Franchisee effective immediately upon expiration of the thirty (30) day period or such longer period as applicable law may require. Franchisee shall be in default hereunder for any failure to comply with any of the requirements imposed by this Agreement, as it may reasonably be supplemented by the manuals and Intranet and other rules and regulations of the System or to carry out the terms of this Agreement in good faith. Such defaults shall include, without limitation, the occurrence of any of the following events:
  - 1. Franchisee fails, refuses, or neglects to pay amounts due FM for the Initial Franchise Fee, Royalty Fees, NAF Contributions, purchases made, or services provided;
  - 2. Franchisee fails to submit or accurately report Gross Sales or annual Gross Sales or any other report required under this Agreement;
  - 3. Franchisee fails to obtain a business license and keep it in force;
  - 4. Franchisee fails to abide by or perform any provision, standard, specification or requirement in the text of this Agreement or in one or more manuals of franchise operations;
  - 5. Franchisee defaults in the observance of performance of any requirement or obligation contained in any Promissory Note payable to FM or any of its affiliates or in any contract with FM;
  - 6. Franchisee makes a material misrepresentation or omission relating to the acquisition of the License or Franchisee knowingly maintains false books or records, submits any false reports to FM or fails to submit standard reports as provided under Article VI;
  - 7. Franchisee (including its shareholders, guarantors or agents) engages in any solicitation of sales or marketing

- of the Franchised Business outside the Territory, contrary to Article I;
- 8. Franchisee fails to provide FM notice and receive approval of products as provided for in Article V, Paragraph U, Sources of Supplies;
- 9. Franchisee or any other person(s) required to complete training fails to complete training in a manner satisfactory to FM;
- 10. Franchisee attempts or completes an unauthorized transfer, assignment, sale or encumbrance of its rights, title or interest to this Agreement or of the Franchised Business in any respect;
- 11. Franchisee does not comply with all of the provision of Article V, Paragraph L, Insurance; or
- 12. Franchisee is in default of any provision of this Agreement or Franchisee (or any owner or affiliate of Franchisee) is in default of any provision of any Related Agreement.
- E. <u>Correction of Breach.</u> For purposes of this Agreement, an alleged breach of this Agreement by the Franchisee will be deemed to be cured if both FM and the Franchisee agree in writing that the alleged breach has been corrected.
- F. Other Remedies. Nothing in this Article VIII precludes FM from seeking other remedies or damages under state or federal laws, common law, or under this Agreement including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, damages and equitable relief.
- G. Upon receipt by Franchisee of Notice of Termination all Intranet privileges shall be revoked.

### ARTICLE IX: RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF PARTIES UPON EXPIRATION, TERMINATION OR NON-RENEWAL

- A. <u>Franchisee's Obligations.</u> Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement and the License granted hereunder for any reason, and regardless of any dispute which may exist between the parties, Franchisee shall:
  - 1. Immediately cease using and thereafter abstain from using all Marks, as well as all signs, structures, vehicles, and forms of advertising indicative of FM or the Franchised Business or products thereof, and make or cause to be made such changes in signs, buildings, vehicles and structures as FM shall reasonably direct to effectively distinguish them from their former appearance and from any other aspect of the Franchised Business;
  - 2. Relinquish all interest in and rights to use all telephone and facsimile numbers, all listings, email addresses and all social media accounts whether or not bearing the Marks (collectively "listings and accounts") used by the Franchisee in any manner related to the operation of, or applicable to, the Franchised Business and shall be transfer to or vest in FM and FM shall thereupon have the full and exclusive right to use such listings and accounts or to authorize the use thereof by another franchisee of FM. The Franchisee hereby appoints FM as its attorney in fact to direct the telephone company and all listing agencies to transfer such listings and accounts to FM or as it may in writing direct. Any amounts owing by the Franchisee on account of such listings and accounts shall be paid immediately by the Franchisee. Further, Franchisee will execute a telephone supersedure form which can be submitted to the telephone company upon the termination of this Agreement to effectuate the assignment of the telephone number(s) and listing(s). (Exhibit A-2) If Franchisee shall fail or omit to take such actions or cause them to be taken, then FM shall have the right but not the obligation to enter upon the Franchised Business premises without being deemed guilty of trespass or any other tort, and shall have the right to make such changes or cause them to be made at the expense of Franchisee, which expense Franchisee shall pay on demand. This right includes authority to communicate directly with the companies which furnish telephone lines service or directory publishing (printed and electronic) to enforce this provision. Franchisee agrees to reimburse FM for all costs, expenses and legal fees incurred by FM to require Franchisee to cease using such Marks, telephone numbers, signs, stationery, advertising, or other means of identification:
  - 3. Within ten (10) days, ship all printed forms, advertising pieces and manuals bearing the Marks, (all of which are acknowledged to be FM's property) as well as all supplies, chemicals and equipment and photographic proof of service vehicle de-striping of all automotive logo markings, freight prepaid, in good condition, to an address designated by FM;
  - 4. Within ten (10) days, ship all van logo markings, printed forms, advertising pieces and manuals bearing

FM Marks, supplies and equipment (all of which are acknowledged to be FM's property), freight prepaid, in good condition, to an address designated by FM;

- 5. Pay to FM, as directed, within fifteen (15) days after the effective date of termination or expiration, such Initial Franchise Fee, Royalty Fees, NAF Contribution, amounts owed for purchases by Franchisee, interest and fees due on any of the foregoing, and all other amounts which are then due and unpaid including the minimum fees due for the remainder of the Term of this Agreement; and
- 6. The Franchisee shall immediately turn over to FM all manuals, records, files, instructions, computer software and any and all other materials relating to the operation of the Franchised Business in the Franchisee's possession, except for the Franchisee's copy of this Agreement, any correspondence between the parties, and any other documents which the Franchisee reasonably needs for compliance with any provision of law.
- B. <u>Post Term Competition</u>. Franchisee shall comply with the terms and conditions set forth in Article V, Paragraph T.2, set forth above.

#### ARTICLE X. RELATIONSHIP OF PARTIES

It is expressly understood and agreed by and between FM and Franchisee that Franchisee will, at all times, act as and shall be an Independent Contractor. Franchisee agrees that it will not, at any time, directly or indirectly, hold itself out as an agent or employee of FM or make any commitment or incur any liability on behalf of FM without FM's expressed written consent. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to create a joint employer relationship between the parties, it being expressly understood that any personnel policies or procedures, forms, guidance or other employment related materials or information offered by FM is provided solely for Franchisee's convenience. Franchisee's use of such information is completely optional and should not be construed as an intent or right to control Franchisee's operations, personnel decisions or relationship with its employees. FM and Franchisee acknowledge and agree that FM neither dictates nor controls labor or employment matters for Franchisee and that Franchisee, and not FM, is solely responsible for dictating the terms and conditions of employment for the Franchisee's employees, including but not limited to, training, wages, benefits, promotions, hirings and firings, vacations, safety, work schedules, and specific tasks. Franchisee is expressly advised to consult its own independent counsel for labor and employment advice.

#### ARTICLE XI: INDEMNIFICATION

Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisee is solely responsible for all loss, damage or other claims arising out of the Franchised Business and the conduct of Franchisee's affairs and shall hold FM and its present and future officers, directors, employees, agents, shareholders, parents, affiliates, subsidiaries and representatives harmless from all costs, expenses, legal fees and liabilities with respect to all claims from any loss or damage arising either directly or indirectly therefrom.

FRANCHISEE AND THE GUARANTORS, BY SIGNING THIS AGREEMENT, INDEMNIFY AND AGREE TO DEFEND AND HOLD HARMLESS FM AND ITS RELATED PARTIES AGAINST ALL LOSSES, CLAIMS, DAMAGES, PENALTIES, JUDGMENTS, LIABILITIES AND EXPENSES (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL EXPENSES OF LITIGATION OR PREPARATION FOR LITIGATION WHETHER OR NOT FM IS A PARTY TO THE LITIGATION) THAT FM OR ANY OF ITS RELATED PARTIES MAY PAY OR INCUR ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR TO THE OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS EVEN IF CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY THE NEGLIGENCE (WHETHER SOLE, JOINT OR CONCURRENT), GROSS NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHER LEGAL FAULT OF FM.

# ARTICLE XII: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

A. <u>Alternative Dispute Resolution Procedure</u>. Except as otherwise provided in Section B(2) (Excepted Disputes), any claim, dispute, suit, action, controversy, or proceeding of any type whatsoever between (i) Franchisee, its affiliates, or its owners, and/or Franchisee's its affiliates', or its owners' officers, directors, and employees (the "Franchisee Related Parties") and (ii) FM, its affiliates, and/or its or its affiliates' officers, directors, owners, and employees (the "FM Related Parties") relating to (a) this Agreement, (b) the relationship of any of the FM Related Parties with any of the Franchisee Related Parties, or (c) the Franchised Business, including disputes related to compliance with franchise, labor, or employment laws (collectively, (a) through (c), the "Covered"

**Disputes**") must be resolved in accordance with the alternative dispute resolution procedures described in this Section A. The Franchisee Related Parties and any FM Related Parties shall all be considered third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement and shall be included in the term "parties" or "party" in this Article XII.

- 1. <u>Informal Negotiation</u>. To initiate the dispute resolution process, the party alleging a Covered Dispute must provide the other party with written notice setting forth the alleged Covered Dispute in detail and requesting a meeting (the "**Dispute Notice**"). Each Covered Dispute must be discussed in a face-to-face meeting or, upon agreement of the parties, in a video or telephone conference call held within thirty (30) days after such Dispute Notice is provided to the other party. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, the party initiating the process must wait at least thirty (30) days after the Dispute Notice has been delivered to the other party before submitting the dispute to mediation.
- 2. <u>Mediation</u>. If the Covered Dispute is not resolved informally as provided in Section A(1) (Informal Negotiation), the party alleging the Covered Dispute must submit the Covered Dispute for non-binding mediation. All parties must attend and participate in the mediation. The mediation shall be governed by the rules of the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA") before one mediator selected by the parties, and if the parties cannot agree upon the mediator, then a mediator selected by the AAA. It is the intent of the parties that mediation shall be held not later than thirty (30) days after a written request for mediation shall have been served on the other parties. The mediation shall be held in the metropolitan area of FM's then-current principal place of business (currently, Memphis, Tennessee) and shall not last more than one day, unless the parties agree otherwise. The parties will split equally the cost of any mediation. Any party may be represented by counsel and may, with permission of the mediator, bring persons appropriate to the proceeding.
- 3. Arbitration. If the parties do not resolve the Covered Dispute after the conclusion of the mediation, such Covered Dispute must be subject to and resolved exclusively by binding arbitration. This means that all Covered Disputes that either party would otherwise have the legal right to sue for in court shall be subject to final and binding arbitration under the arbitration provisions set forth in this Article XII, Section A(3) and not decided by a court or a jury. If there are any ambiguities in the terms or conditions of this Article XII, it is the parties' intent that all ambiguities be resolved in favor of arbitration. For the purposes of this Article XII, Section A(3), Covered Disputes will not include disputes that an applicable federal statute provides cannot be arbitrated or cannot be subject to a predispute agreement to arbitrate.
  - (a) Arbitration Procedure. Either party may commence arbitration by sending written demand for arbitration to the other party. The arbitration proceeding shall be conducted by one arbitrator and, except as otherwise provided in this Article XII, shall be conducted in accordance with the then-current Commercial Arbitration Rules of the AAA. All arbitration proceedings will be held at the offices of the AAA or other suitable offices that FM selects in the metropolitan area in which its principal place of business is then located (currently, Memphis, Tennessee). The arbitrator shall have no authority to select a different hearing locale. All matters relating to arbitration will be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C. §§ 1 et seq.).
  - (b) Scope. The arbitrator (and not a court) shall decide all issues in any Covered Dispute, including issues regarding the non-availability of class arbitration, timeliness, arbitration procedures, statute of limitations, and all other issues regarding the application, interpretation, enforceability, coverage, and implementation of this Section A(3), including whether the parties have entered into this Agreement. In accordance with Article XII, Section E (Mutual Waiver of Class or Collective Actions), the arbitrator shall have no authority to consider or resolve any claim or issue in a Covered Dispute on any basis other than on an individual basis and may not consolidate or join one or more Covered Disputes pertaining to Franchisee or another Franchisee Related Party with any other dispute(s).
  - (c) Relief. The arbitrator shall have the power and authority to award any remedy or relief available under Applicable Laws, including money damages (with interest on unpaid amounts from the date due), specific performance, injunctive relief, and attorneys' fees and costs (in accordance with Article XIII, Section D (Costs of Enforcement)), except the arbitrator may not (a) declare any Mark generic or otherwise invalid or (b) award any special, consequential, exemplary, or punitive damages against either party, except as expressly provided in Section D (Mutual Waiver of Punitive Damages).

- (d) <u>Binding Decision</u>. The decision and award of the arbitrator will be final, conclusive, and binding on all parties regarding any claims, counterclaims, issues, or accountings presented or pled to the arbitrator, and judgment on the award, including any partial, temporary or interim award, may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction (and such proceeding shall not itself be deemed a Covered Dispute).
- (e) <u>Confidentiality</u>. All evidence, testimony, records, documents and information disclosed in any arbitration hearing between the parties will be secret and confidential in all respects. Neither party will disclose any evidence, testimony, records, documents or information from any arbitration hearing to any other person or entity except as required or expressly permitted by Applicable Laws.

### B. Exceptions to Alternative Dispute Resolution.

- 1. Excepted Disputes. Unless FM consents in writing otherwise, the following Covered Disputes will not be subject to or resolved through the informal negotiation, non-binding mediation, and binding arbitration procedures specified in Section A (Alternative Dispute Resolution Procedure) and will instead be resolved through litigation: (a) disputes relating to Franchisee's use of the Marks (including Lanham Act or common law claims); (b) disputes that otherwise relate to the ownership or validity of any of FM's intellectual property or the enforcement of FM's intellectual property rights; (c) disputes that involve protection of FM's confidential information; (d) disputes related to the enforcement of Article V, Section T (Competition); and (e) disputes related to the payment of sums that any of the Franchisee Related Parties owes to any of the Franchisor Related Parties (collectively, "Excepted Disputes").
- Injunctive Relief. Notwithstanding the parties' agreement to resolve Covered Disputes through the informal negotiation, non-binding mediation, and binding arbitration procedures specified in Article XII, Section A(3)(a) (Alternative Dispute Resolution Procedure), either party will have the right to seek temporary restraining orders and temporary or preliminary injunctive relief from a court of competent jurisdiction to obtain interim relief when deemed necessary by such court to preserve the status quo or prevent irreparable injury pending resolution of the actual Covered Dispute that would otherwise be subject to arbitration; provided, however, that such party must contemporaneously submit the Covered Dispute for arbitration on the merits as provided in Paragraph A(3) (Arbitration). In addition to any other relief available at law or equity, FM will have the right to obtain restraining orders or temporary or permanent injunctions to, among other things: (a) enforce the provisions of this Agreement related to the use or protection of the Marks, FM's confidential information, other components of the System, or other intellectual property of any of the FM Related Parties; (b) enforce the non-compete covenants in Article V. Section T (Competition); (c) enforce the obligations of any Franchisee Related Party on termination or expiration of this Agreement; and (d) prohibit any act or omission by any Franchisee Related Party that is a violation of Applicable Laws or that threatens to harm the Marks, the System, or the business of other franchisees or the FM Related Parties. Franchisee agrees that the FM Related Parties will not be required to prove actual damages or post a bond in excess of \$1,000 or other security in seeking or obtaining injunctive relief (both preliminary and permanent) and/or specific performance with respect to this Agreement.
- 3. Forum for Litigation. Any litigation related to an Excepted Dispute will be filed exclusively in the state court or United States District Court for the district in which FM has its principal place of business at the time of filing. The parties waive all questions of personal jurisdiction and venue for the purpose of carrying out this provision. Notwithstanding the foregoing, FM may enforce this Agreement in the courts of the state or states in which Franchisee is domiciled or the Franchised Business is operated.
- C. <u>MUTUAL WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY, AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY A JURY IN ANY COVERED DISPUTE AND ANY RIGHT TO HAVE A COVERED DISPUTE BE DECIDED BY A COURT OR A JURY.
- D. MUTUAL WAIVER OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES. EXCEPT FOR (A) CLAIMS RELATED TO THE FRANCHISEE RELATED PARTIES' OBLIGATION TO INDEMNIFY FM AND THE FM INDEMNITIES FOR THIRD-PARTY CLAIMS UNDER ARTICLE XI (INDEMNIFICATION), (B) CLAIMS RELATED TO ANY OF THE FRANCHISEE RELATED PARTIES' INFRINGEMENT OF ANY OF THE FM RELATED PARTIES' INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY, AND (C) CLAIMS RELATED TO ANY FRANCHISEE RELATED PARTIES' BREACH OF ITS OBLIGATIONS

- UNDER ARTICLE V, SECTION S (CONFIDENTIALITY AND IMPROVEMENTS BY THE FRANCHISEE), NEITHER PARTY WILL BE ENTITLED TO RECOVER SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT.
- E. MUTUAL WAIVER OF CLASS OR COLLECTIVE ACTIONS. FM AND FRANCHISEE EACH WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO BRING ANY CLAIMS ON A CLASS-WIDE OR GROUP, REPRESENTATIVE, CONSOLIDATED, JOINT, OR COLLECTIVE BASIS. EACH PARTY MUST BRING ANY CLAIMS AGAINST THE OTHER PARTY ON AN INDIVIDUAL BASIS AND MAY NOT JOIN ANY CLAIM IT MAY HAVE WITH CLAIMS OF ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY OR OTHERWISE PARTICIPATE IN A CLASS OR COLLECTIVE ACTION AGAINST THE OTHER PARTY.
- F. TWO-YEAR LIMITATION ON CLAIMS. ANY AND ALL CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR COVERED DISPUTES WILL BE BARRED UNLESS AN ARBITRATION OR JUDICIAL PROCEEDING IS COMMENCED IN THE PROPER FORUM WITHIN TWO YEARS FROM THE DATE ON WHICH THE VIOLATION, ACT, OMISSION, OR CONDUCT GIVING RISE TO THE CLAIM OCCURS, REGARDLESS OF WHEN THE PARTY ASSERTING THE CLAIM KNEW OR SHOULD HAVE KNOWN OF THE FACTS GIVING RISE TO THE CLAIM, except for claims (which may be brought by any FM Related Party against any Franchisee Related Party at any time): (a) relating to third-party claims or suits brought against any FM Related Party as a result of the operation of the Franchised Business; (b) relating to the enforcement of any intellectual property rights of any FM Related Party; (c) relating to Franchisee's non-payment or underpayment of amounts owed to a FM Related Party; (d) concerning the obligations of any Franchisee Related Party under Article V, Section S (Confidentiality and Improvements by Franchisee) or Article V, Section T (Competition) of this Agreement; (e) related to the non-compliance of any Franchisee Related Parties with any post-termination obligations under this Agreement; and (f) regarding an assignment of this Agreement or any ownership interest therein.
- G. <u>No Collateral Estoppel</u>. No arbitration finding, conclusion or award may be used to collaterally estop either party from raising any like or similar issue or defense in any subsequent arbitration, litigation, court hearing or other proceeding involving third parties, including other franchisees.
- H. Remedies Not Exclusive. No right or remedy that the parties have under this Agreement is exclusive of any other right or remedy under this Agreement or under Applicable Laws. Each and every such remedy will be in addition to, and not in limitation of or substitution for, every other remedy available at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise.
- I. No Recourse. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that except as provided under an express statutory liability for such conduct, none of FM's past, present or future directors, officers, employees, incorporators, members, partners, stockholders, subsidiaries, affiliates, controlling parties, entities under common control, ownership or management, vendors, service providers, agents, attorneys or representatives will have any liability for (i) any of FM's obligations or liabilities relating to or arising from this Agreement, (ii) any claim against FM based on, in respect of, or by reason of, the relationship between Franchisee and FM, or (iii) any claim against FM based on any of FM's alleged unlawful act or omission. For the avoidance of doubt, this provision constitutes an express waiver of any claims based on a theory of vicarious liability, unless such vicarious claims are authorized by a guarantee of performance or statutory obligation. It is not meant to bar any direct contractual, statutory, or common law claim that would otherwise exist.
- J. Governing Law. Except to the extent governed by the United States Trademark Act (the Lanham Act) or the Federal Arbitration Act, this Agreement and all disputes directly or indirectly related to or arising from this Agreement shall be governed, interpreted, and construed under the laws of the State of Tennessee, which laws shall prevail in the event of any conflict of law, without regard to the application of any Tennessee conflict-of-law rules.
- K. Survival. This Article XII will survive termination, expiration, and/or rescission of this Agreement.

### ARTICLE XIII: MISCELLANEOUS

A. <u>Construction.</u> In this Agreement, the neuter pronoun "it" and the masculine pronouns "he" or "his" have been used to refer to the Franchisee. Where appropriate, this terminology is considered to also include both masculine and feminine genders.

- B. <u>Severability.</u> If any provision of this Agreement is found invalid, both parties agree that all other provisions shall remain in full force and effect.
- C. <u>Effect of Waivers.</u> No failure of FM to exercise any power reserved to it by this Agreement, or to insist on strict compliance by Franchisee with any obligation or condition hereunder and no custom or practice of the parties at variance with the terms hereof, shall constitute a waiver of FM's right to demand exact compliance with any terms herein. A waiver by FM of any particular default by Franchisee shall not affect or impair FM's rights with respect to any default of the same, similar or different nature, nor shall any delay, forbearance or omission of FM to exercise any power or right arising out of any breach or default by Franchisee of any of the terms, provisions or covenants hereof affect or impair FM's rights hereunder or the right to declare any subsequent breach or default and to terminate this Agreement prior to the expiration of its term. Subsequent acceptance by FM of any payments due to it hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver by FM of any terms, covenants or conditions of this Agreement.
- D. <u>Costs of Enforcement.</u> If either party to this Agreement (an "Initiating Party") brings any action under or in connection with this Agreement (whether an arbitration or court action) and does not prevail in such action, it shall pay, as part of any judgment or arbitrator's decision rendered against it, the attorneys' fees, arbitration filing fees, court costs, travel and living expenses, witness and deposition fees, costs of investigation and other costs related to the action (collectively "Litigation Costs") incurred by the other (prevailing) party in such action. If an Initiating Party does prevail in any such action, and the amount of its recovery or award exceeds the last settlement offer made by the Initiating Party to the other (non-prevailing) party, then the other (non-prevailing) party shall also pay, as part of any judgment or arbitration's decision rendered against it, the Litigation Costs incurred by the prevailing Initiating Party.
- E. <u>Notices.</u> Any notice required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing and may be given by personal service or by forwarding a copy thereof by facsimile, U.S. Postal Service mail or Federal Express or similar carrier and in the case of U.S. Postal Service mail or such carrier, shall be fully prepaid, in a sealed envelope, addressed to FM or the Franchisee, at the address that appears on page 1 of this Agreement. The addresses hereby given for the service of notice may be changed at any time by any party through written notice given to the other as herein provided. Notices will be deemed to have been received on the next business day following the day of receipt in the case of telex or facsimile and when ten (10) working days from dispatch have elapsed, or when signature information is available from the carrier used to send the notice.
- F. <u>Successors.</u> This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the successors and assignees of FM and to the heirs, administrators and executors and permitted successors and assignees of Franchisee.
- G. <u>Independent Covenants.</u> If any provision of this Agreement is found invalid, both parties agree that all other provisions shall remain in full force and effect.
- H. <u>Modifications</u>. The Franchisee recognizes and agrees that from time to time FM may reasonably change the System presently identified with the Marks under any conditions and to any extent which FM in its sole and absolute discretion may deem advisable to meet the demands of the industry, to protect its Marks, to improve the quality of the System, or for other valid business purpose. Accordingly, FM may adopt and use new or modified Marks, copyrighted materials, products, equipment or techniques, without liability to Franchisee and Franchisee agrees to comply with such modifications. In the event of a contract change, modification of an obligation, extension of time to pay or perform any other obligation, Franchisee and each owner and/or affiliate of Franchisee shall execute a general release.
- I. Quality Control. Because the reputation and commercial success of FM's and Franchisee's Franchised Business operations under this Agreement depend greatly upon Franchisee's proper use and application of designated supplies and the image created by Franchisee in promoting and carrying out the Franchised Services, Franchisee agrees to use only equipment, supplies and promotional materials which have either been obtained from or approved in writing by FM. Franchisee also agrees that FM may inspect and investigate the quality of work done by Franchisee. Failure to use authorized equipment, supplies and promotional materials or failure to comply with then-current operating standards and quality control standards or not to allow inspections or investigations shall be considered a material breach of this Agreement and may be cause for loss of the Franchised Business through termination of this Agreement. If, upon inspection or investigation, FM finds that the quality of work done by Franchisee is substandard, FM may, as an alternative to termination, require Franchisee, at its own expense, to take additional training and to correct the quality of its work and services. Failure of Franchisee to take additional training or to correct the quality of its work and services will also be a material breach of this Agreement which can be cause for loss of the Franchised Business

through termination of this Agreement.

In order to obtain maximum results from promotional materials and to maintain the integrity of FM's Marks, Franchisee shall not use promotional materials of any kinds that have not been approved in writing by FM. If Franchisee develops or obtains any promotional materials from a source other than FM, such materials shall first be submitted to FM for written approval. If approved, FM shall have the right to duplicate and distribute such materials to all franchisees.

- J. Right of First Refusal. The Franchisee may not sell, transfer, assign, or otherwise convey any interest in the Franchised Business without first offering it to FM in writing at a stated dollar price exclusive of broker fees and upon stated terms which FM may accept in writing at any time within sixty (60) days from the receipt of the written offer by the Franchisee. If FM shall decline or not accept the offer within the said time period the Franchisee may thereafter sell or dispose of the Franchised Business to a third party, but not at a lower price or on more favorable terms than had been offered to FM, and subject to the prior written permission of FM, as provided in Article VII of this Agreement. If the Franchised Business is not then sold by the Franchisee within six (6) months from the date it is offered to FM, then the Franchisee must re-offer to sell to FM prior to the sale to any third party.
- K. Entire Agreement. This Agreement and attachments hereto contain the entire understanding of the parties hereto and it is acknowledged by both parties that, except as expressly provided in this Agreement, there are no representations, warranties or other agreements expressed or implied in any way relating to the provisions hereof. Nothing in this Agreement or in any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations contained in the Furniture Medic Franchise Disclosure Document. This Agreement when fully executed shall supersede all prior and existing agreements between the parties having to do with the subject matter of this Agreement. In the event of a breach of this Agreement, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable fees, costs and expenses incurred in enforcing the provisions of this Agreement or securing damages for its breach, including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees and court costs.
- L. <u>Financing</u>. FM does not represent that the Franchisee will qualify for service vehicle or any other type of financing. FM does not warrant that the Franchisee or its customers will qualify under standards set by credit granting financial institutions. FM does not represent that any supplier will grant a line of credit to the Franchisee or the Franchisee's customers. Any failure of the Franchisee or its customers to secure such financing or financing arrangements shall not subject this Agreement to rescission or subject FM to any costs, refunds, or penalties. The Franchisee acknowledges that decisions of credit-granting firms are beyond the control of the parties to this Agreement and holds FM harmless for the results of such decisions.
- M. <u>Pricing</u>. Franchisee shall be free to set and determine its own pricing structure for Franchised Services sold and rendered under the terms of this Agreement. Franchisee may request suggested pricing from FM but all prices charged shall be solely at the discretion of Franchisee. Franchisee who chooses to participate in National Accounts Programs may have to abide by the negotiated pricing of the program.
- N. <u>Headings</u>. Headings of sections or order of specific articles are deemed by the parties to be merely descriptive in nature and not intended to limit or preclude information contained therein.
- O. <u>Binding Agreement.</u> Franchisee and its signatories to this Agreement agree to abide by all terms and conditions contained herein as individuals as well as officers or principals if incorporated.
- P. Receipt of Franchise Disclosure Document. By signing this Agreement, Franchisee certifies that it has received and reviewed the Franchise Disclosure Document and its exhibits and this Agreement fourteen (14) calendar days, or ten (10) business days as may be required by Franchisee's state, prior to signing this Agreement or prior to paying any monies.
- Q. <u>Significant Dates:</u> Franchisee hereby certifies that the following information and dates are true and correct and the undersigned understands that FM is relying on these statements in consideration of entering into this Agreement:

(1)	The date on which Franchisee received a Franchise Disclosure Document with all exhibits. (Must be same date as date entered on Receipt Page)
(2)	The date of the Franchisee's first personal meeting with a Marketing Representative to discuss the possible purchase of this Franchise. (Does not apply to renewal)

(3)	Name of all individuals involved in Sales Process
	,
	. (Does not apply to renewal)
(4)	The date the Franchisee received a completed copy (except for signatures) of this Agreement that was later signed.
(5)	The date on which the Franchisee signed this Agreement.
(6)	The date on which the Franchisee delivered any deposit, down payment, purchase price or other payment in the form of cash, check, or other consideration
only apply to, all frai laws in California, H	s by Franchisee in Certain States. The following representations must be completed by, and will achisees and Franchised Businesses, except those that are subject to the state franchise disclosure awaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, nia, Washington, or Wisconsin:
<ol> <li>No oral, writt was made to Fra</li> </ol>	ten, or visual claim or representation which contradicted the Franchise Disclosure Document anchisee except:
(if none, Franch	isee shall write "none").
	ten, or visual claim or representation which stated or suggested any sales, income or profit levels Franchisee except:
(if none, the Fra	nchisee shall write "none").
	ten, or visual claim or representation which stated or suggested any sales, income or profit levels inchisee except Item 19 of the Franchise Disclosure Document and:
(if none, Franch	isee shall write "none")
	ten, or visual claim or representation which stated or suggested any sales, income or profit levels de in Item 19 of the Franchise Disclosure Document were relied upon by Franchisee in signing except:
(if none, Franch	isee shall write "none")
C A -11- d -	

- S. <u>Acknowledgements in Certain States</u>. The following acknowledgements apply to all franchisees and Franchised Businesses, except those that are subject to the state franchise disclosure laws in California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, or Wisconsin:
  - 1. <u>Independent Investigation</u>. Franchisee has received, read and understands this Agreement and the attachments hereto; FM has fully and adequately explained the provisions hereof to Franchisee's satisfaction; and Franchisee has been accorded sufficient time and opportunity (as may be required by state and federal law) to consider this Agreement and to consult with advisors of Franchisee's own choosing concerning the potential benefits and risks of entering into this Agreement.
  - 2. <u>No Financial Performance Representations</u>. FM expressly disclaims, and Franchisee acknowledges that it has not received, any warranty, promise, or guarantee, express or implied, as to the potential volume, profits, or success of the business venture contemplated by this Agreement.

or its backg by ma includ	principal(s) as independent round and sales. Franchisee a my risks, including those outsi ling COVID-19. In addition,	business person(s) and acknowledges and agrees de FM's or FM's control Franchisee acknowledg	a large extent upon the ability of the Franchisee upon the Franchisee's efforts, skill, business that the Franchised Business may be impacted such as economic, political or social disruption, es and agrees that the COVID-19 outbreak and
pande for th	mic may result in a period of e Franchised Business, and th	business disruption, red nat the extent to which the	local governments may take in response to this uced customer demand, and reduced operations he COVID-19 outbreak impacts the Franchised ally uncertain and which FM cannot predict.
	For all applicable franchis understands it and agrees		ad Article XIII, Paragraph S,
	Your Initials: /	<u></u>	
Franchised Bu Maryland, Mic Wisconsin: No state comme applica	sinesses that are subject to the chigan, Minnesota, New York tement, questionnaire, or ackrencement of the franchise realible state franchise law, including	e state franchise disclosur, North Dakota, Rhode in a cowledgement signed or lationship shall have the ing fraud in the inducement	owing provision applies only to franchisees and are laws in California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, or agreed to by Franchisee in connection with the e effect of (i) waiving any claims under any ent, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement
	by Franchisor, any franchise so edes any other term of any doc	• •	acting on behalf of Franchisor. This provision ection with the franchise.
Company, set		ficers, shareholders, part	a Corporation, Partnership or Limited Liability tners or members of Franchise, their respective spouse below.
Name		Percentage (Total must =100%)	Office Held
IN WITN above written.	ESS WHEREOF, the parties h	nereto have executed this	Agreement on the day, year and place first
			FRANCHISOR) FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC
WITNESS: By:		Ву: _	

3. Acknowledgement of Risks. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the success of the Franchised Business

ATTEST:	<u>FRANCHISEE</u>
Ву	By:
Secretary (if corporation)	Signature of owner; partner; duly authorized officer, indicating office held; or member
SEAL (if corporation)	
	By:  (If partnership, other partner signs here) (If corporation, duly authorized officer) (If LLC, duly authorized member)
	By:  (If third partner, the third partner signs here) (If LLC, duly authorized member)

# PERSONAL GUARANTY AND AGREEMENT TO BE BOUND PERSONALLY BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

In consideration of the execution of the Franchise Agreement by FM, and for other good and valuable consideration, the Franchisee and spouse, and if the Franchisee is an entity, each owner of a five percent (5%) or greater beneficial interest in the Franchisee and their spouses, in their individual capacities do, jointly and severally hereby become surety and guaranty, and agree to be personally bound for the payment of all amounts and the performance of the covenants, terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement, to be paid, kept and performed by the Franchisee as though the undersigned and each of them executed an agreement containing the identical terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement.

In addition to the other Franchise Agreement provisions, each of the undersigned agree to be personally bound to the confidentiality provision in Article V, Section S of the Franchise Agreement and the non-compete covenants in Article V, Section T of the Franchise Agreement.

In addition, if the Franchisee fails to comply with or defaults on any other terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement, then the undersigned, and any successors or assigns to this agreement, do hereby, individually, jointly and severally, promise and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement for and on behalf of the Franchisee.

Notwithstanding anything in this Guaranty to the contrary, the undersigned, if the Franchisee is in full compliance with this Franchise agreement and all other agreements between the Franchisee and FM and its affiliates, shall have no personal liability for any indemnity obligation under Article XI of the Franchisee Agreement if and for so long as the Franchisee obtains and maintains in full force and effect the following additional insurance policies, with FM named as an additional insured under all such policies which provide actual coverage for the claim for which FM is to be indemnified. For revenue reported by the Franchisee for the last twelve (12) months which equal or are less than five million dollars (\$5,000,000.00), a general liability umbrella or excess liability policy of five million dollars (\$5,000,000.00) (including automobile liability) of additional coverage. For revenues reported by the Franchisee for the last twelve (12) months which exceed five million dollars (\$5,000,000.00): one million dollars (\$1,000,000.00) in additional coverage for each additional one million dollar (\$1,000,000.00) increment. (Example: \$5,000,001 to \$6,000,000 in revenue, \$6,000,000 in additional coverage).

Except as precluded by applicable law, each of the undersigned hereby submits to personal jurisdiction exclusively in the state and federal courts located in the metropolitan area of FM's then-current principal place of business (currently, Memphis, Tennessee) with respect to any litigation, action or proceeding pertaining to this Personal Guaranty or the Franchise Agreement and agrees that all such proceedings will and must be venued in such state. Each of the undersigned consents to and agrees that they are subject to and will abide by the dispute resolution provisions contained in the Franchise Agreement.

# PERSONAL GUARANTORS

	, individually		, individually
Signature	·	Signature	
Print Name		Print Name	
Home Address		Home Address	
	individually		, individuall
Signature	, individually	Signature	, marviduan
Print Name		Print Name	
Home Address		Home Address	

[This document is to be used when: (a) a married individual signs a Franchise Agreement, personal guarantee, or other agreement containing financial obligations to us; and (b) that individual's spouse is NOT also signing the same agreements.]

# **SPOUSE ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

My name is
I am the spouse of
I am aware that:
<ul> <li>my spouse is investing in a Furniture Medic franchise;</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>in connection with the franchise, my spouse is signing a Franchise Agreement, persona guarantee, and/or other documents that involve financial obligations to TCB Furniture Medic LLC and its affiliates (the "Franchise Documents"); and</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>TCB Furniture Medic, LLC and its affiliates are relying on all assets of my spouse, including jointly owned marital property, in accepting my spouse's obligations under the Franchise Documents.</li> </ul>
I understand the financial obligations undertaken by my spouse in connection with the franchise, and that the Franchise Documents are being signed for the benefit of, and will be binding on, my marita community.
I understand that this Spouse Acknowledgment does not subject my separate, non-marital property to my spouse's financial obligations under the Franchise Documents.
I understand that my spouse is bound personally by the following provisions of the Franchise Agreement and I agree to be bound by them as well: (i) the confidentiality and non-disclosure covenants in Section 14.1; (ii) the non-competition covenants in Section 15; and (iii) the governing law and dispute resolution provisions in Section 21.
, individually
Signature
Print Name
Home Address

# EXHIBIT A-1

# LICENSE # \_\_\_\_\_

# DESCRIPTION OF TERRITORY

# EXHIBIT A-2

# TELEPHONE LISTING AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT, entered into between TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC, of Memphis, Tennessee (hereinafter referred to as "FM"), and
<u>WITNESSETH</u>
WHEREAS, FM is the franchisor of the Furniture Medic System and FM's parent or its affiliate is the owner of the "Furnitum Medic" trademark; and
WHEREAS, FM and Franchisee have entered into a Franchise Agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") pursuant to which Franchisee is granted the limited right to use the trademark and related commercial symbols in Franchisee's business telephone directory listings; and
WHEREAS, Franchisee is authorized to continue using the Furniture Medic commercial symbols until such time as the Franchi Agreement is terminated or expires.
NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereby agree as follows:
1. Franchisee is authorized to obtain separate telephone service, and/or participate in a central telephone service for Franchisee Furniture Medic franchised business. Such service shall not be used in conjunction with any other business or residential telephone service.
2. Franchisee is authorized and agrees to secure white pages and directory assistance listings only in the Franchisee's approve doing business as (dba) name ("Furniture Medic by") as listed in the Franchise Agreement. No other names may be used conjunction with the Furniture Medic trademark and no additional listings may be used with the telephone number assigned unle approved in writing in advance by FM.
3. All telephone listings, display advertising, layout, and copy shall be approved in advance in writing by FM, and Franchisee agree that the telephone company shall not accept placements of any such copy unless written approval by FM is attached.
4. Franchisee shall be responsible for the payment of all monthly service charges, directory listings and Yellow Page advertising or reasonable share of central numbers and associated listings and advertising.
5. Franchisee agrees that such telephone number(s), namely,
6. Franchisee, by this Agreement, hereby releases and forever discharges FM and its successors or assigns and the telephotompany from liability of any kind or character which results or may result directly or indirectly from FM's exercise of its rightereunder or from the telephone company's cooperation with FM in effecting the terms of this Agreement.
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed this day of, 20 .
FRANCHISOR TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC
By:Name
Its: Title

#### EXHIBIT A-3

#### TCB FURNITURE MEDIC

#### MEDIC RESTORATION NETWORK AGREEMENT

### Recitals:

A.	This Medic Restoration Network Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into as of the day of
	20_ by and between the Franchise Owner indicated below (the "Franchisee") and Medic Restoration Network
	LLC ("MRN").

- C. The Medic Restoration Network is a program (the "MRN Program") managed by MRN with the purpose of coordinating the provision of requested services by franchisees in the System to insurance carriers and their end consumers and other similar customers (the "Customer" and "Customers").

#### Agreement:

Now, therefore, MRN, Franchisor and Franchisee agree as follows:

- **A. Interpretation.** All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meaning as under the Franchise Agreement.
- **B.** Franchisee Acknowledgements. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees to the following:
  - 1. MRN has sole discretion over the management, oversight and operations of the MRN Program;
  - 2. MRN has sole discretion to approve Franchisee for eligibility for the MRN Program;
  - 3. Franchisee has no right to any leads from the MRN Program and may never receive any leads even if they are deemed eligible for the MRN Program;
  - 4. MRN has no obligation to provide MRN Program leads to Franchisee;
  - 5. In addition to the terms of this Agreement, Franchisor may impose other, additional terms and conditions that apply to the MRN Program and to Franchisee in the Franchisor's Operations Manual;
  - 6. On the effective date of this Agreement, the MRN Program Lead Fees are \$75 for any revenue generating lead from the MRN Program. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Lead Fees may, from time to time, be increased by the Franchisor or MRN upon notice to the Franchisee;
  - 7. Any MRN Program lead that generates any revenue at all will be assessed a Lead Fee of \$75 (e.g., even if the MRN Program lead generated revenue of \$1.00, the Lead Fee would still be assessed). MRN will assess Lead Fees regardless of whether or not the Franchisee has collected or received payment for their services from the Customer or MRN. Lead Fees apply to leads that end in inspections, estimates, repairs, restoration, removal, re-installation, cleaning, consultation, and any other revenue generating Franchised Services;
  - 8. Payments for services performed by Franchisee as part of the MRN Program may be paid to and collected by MRN, who will then disburse funds to the Franchisee;
  - 9. On the effective date of this Agreement, Late Fees are \$100 and are assessed each month a Lead Fee is not paid by the due date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Late Fees may, from time to time, be increased by the Franchisor or MRN upon notice to the Franchisee;
  - 10. All Lead Fees and Late Fees will be automatically drafted from the Franchisee's bank account by MRN on their due date;
  - 11. Franchisee will uphold the standards, requirements, terms and conditions outlined in this Agreement and the Operations Manual;
  - 12. Franchisee will comply with the terms of the Franchise Agreement in full;

- 13. MRN or Franchisor may, at any time, terminate Franchisee from the MRN Program;
- 14. MRN may discontinue the MRN Program for any reason, at any time;
- 15. MRN reserves the right to set off any amounts owing to MRN from any payments owed by MRN to Franchisee on account of any services provided to a Customer under the MRN Program;
- 16. MRN may assign this Agreement to any of its affiliates or any third party, without obtaining the prior consent of Franchisee; and
- 17. MRN may, in its sole discretion, engage other franchisees or third-parties to service a Customer in Franchisee's Designated Territory, or may service such accounts itself or through an affiliate, without liability or compensation to Franchisee.
- **C. Franchisee Prerequisites**. In order to become qualified, and remain qualified during the term of the Franchise Agreement (and any renewals thereto), to participate in the MRN Program, Franchisee must, at a minimum, meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Franchisee has a current, signed Franchise Agreement with the Franchisor;
  - 2. Franchisee is in compliance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement, including but not limited to, consistently reporting their sales to Franchisor on time, paying royalties, paying National Advertising Fund contributions, and performing the Franchised Services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement and the Operations Manual;
  - 3. Franchisee does not have any outstanding invoices past due to Franchisor, MRN, or their affiliates;
  - 4. Franchisee, by signing this Agreement, agrees to enroll in EFT (electronic funds transfer), pay all Lead Fees and Late Fees through EFT, and receive all payments related to MRN Program services from MRN via EFT before Franchisee is approved;
  - 5. Franchisee, by signing this Agreement, agrees to attend or has already attended MRN Program technical training, operations training, sales training and marketing training provided by MRN or the Franchisor, as applicable;
  - 6. Franchisee, by signing this Agreement, represents and warrants to MRN and the Franchisor that it carries and complies with, and will at all times carry and comply with, the Insurance Requirements in the Franchise Agreement. Franchisee has provided a certificate of insurance with proof of the Insurance Requirements to MRN prior to the date hereof;
  - 7. Franchisee, by signing this Agreement, represents and warrants to MRN and the Franchisor that it has in place, and will at all times have in place, appropriate, reasonable and at least industry standard disaster recovery measures designed to prevent any interruptions in providing Franchised Services for Customers, and that it has established disaster contingency plans governing how its business will survive after an incident.
  - 8. As required by the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee and its employees will drive one or more Service Vehicles to a Customer's home or business when performing Franchised Services for Customers through the MRN Program.
  - 9. Franchisee and its employees have appropriate Furniture Medic brand-identified uniforms, which must be worn to the Customer's home or business;
  - 10. Franchisee will perform annual, national background checks on all owners of the Franchisee, any Manager of the Franchised Business, and on any employee who in their day-to-day job function comes in contact with and provides services for Customers (the "Background Screening"). In order for MRN to comply with the requirements of its insurance partners, no employee with a felony conviction can work on any MRN Program related job sites. The Background Screening must include a review of the following, in the sequence shown and covering the past ten (10) years or the longest period for which records exist in such state/county (the "Look-Back Period"), to achieve acceptable results:
    - i. <u>Ten-Year County Criminal Background Check</u>: Must include felony/misdemeanor county criminal record searches in the county in which the candidate currently resides, as well as all counties in which the candidate has lived, worked, or attended school, during the last five years. Must include all names the candidate has used.

- Ten-Year Federal Criminal Background Check: Conducted by Federal District based on the candidate's residence history, work history, and school locations. Must include all names the candidate has used.
- iii. <u>Education Verification</u>: Verifies the type of diploma of the highest degree and dates of attendance/graduation.
- iv. Social Security Trace: Address and name search generated using SSN.
- v. <u>Government Watch List</u>: Multiple government databases associated with global terrorism, narcotics, trafficking, and those barred from contracting with government agencies including office of Financial Activity Control Compliance.
- vi. National Sex Offender: Identifies individuals associated with sex related crimes.
- vii. <u>Professional License Verification</u>: Verifies professional or technical licensing (license number, issue date, expiration date, and current status).
- viii. <u>Drug Screen</u>: Complete a 5 panel pre-employment drug screening on all candidates before beginning an assignment.
- b. Franchisee, by signing this Agreement, represents and warrants to MRN and Franchisor that it has completed the Background Screening and that each candidate passed the Background Screening (or if a candidate did not pass the Background Screening, Franchisee did not employ such candidate). For any new employees, Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the Background Screening must be performed on, and passed by, each new candidate before hiring;
- 11. Franchisee agrees to verify the employment history for all employees for the past five (5) years or the three (3) most recent employers;
- 12. Franchisee will be Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") Renovation, Repair, and Painting (RRP) lead certified within 6 months of signing this Agreement. The Franchisee agrees to maintain at all times during the term of this Agreement a current certification with the EPA for renovations involving leadbased paint and fully comply with the EPA's Lead Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule ("LRRP Rule"), 40CFR 745, Subpart E promulgated under the Toxic Substances Control Act ("TSCA"), 15 U.S.C. 2682 and 2686 and to provide a copy of such certification annually to MRN and Franchisor. Additionally, at all times during the term of this Agreement, at least one employee of Franchisee must be certified as a Certified Renovator (as defined in the LRRP Rule) and shall be responsible for training other Franchisee employees and for supervising work practices involving lead-based paint including, but not limited to, removal, clean-up and waste disposal. All removal, clean-up and waste disposal procedures involving lead-based paint must fully comply with the TSCA and the LRRP Rule. Additionally, the Certified Renovator shall maintain complete project files for the services provided to each customer for three (3) years following completion of the project in compliance with the TSCA and the LRRP Rules applicable to record-keeping. At a minimum, such project files shall include verifications of owner/occupant receipt of the Renovator Rights pamphlet or documentation of all attempts to inform, documentation of work practices, Certified Renovator certifications, and proof of training of Franchisee employees by the Certified Renovator;
  - Detailed RRP lead certification information can be found at http://www.epa.gov/lead/renovation-repair-and-painting-program
  - b. A list of available classes can be found at <a href="https://www.greenedu.com">https://www.greenedu.com</a>
- 13. Franchisee will have at least one employee or vendor dedicated to providing live phone and email answering between normal business hours from 8 AM 5 PM local time on Monday through Friday;
- 14. Franchisee must be capable of performing and providing the following services up to or exceeding the standards of MRN and Franchisor. MRN and Franchisor have the sole discretion to determine if the capabilities of the Franchisee meet their standards. It is possible for Franchisee to only be eligible and approved to perform one service and not the other. For example, Franchisee has capabilities to perform furniture restoration but NOT cabinet restoration; franchisee could still be eligible to be on the program and only receive leads related to furniture restoration but not cabinet restoration. Unless Franchisee is also a franchisee of Renew Medic, Franchisee's Franchise Agreement may not permit them to perform cabinet restoration.
  - a. Cabinet restoration, which includes:

- i. Inspections of affected cabinetry
- ii. Estimating of cabinetry restoration
- iii. Emergency Cabinet Removal (ECR)
- iv. Safe bracing of countertops
- v. Countertop detach and reset
- vi. Custom manufacturing of cabinetry
- vii. Custom color matching
- viii. Painting and staining
  - ix. Custom finishing and refinishing
  - x. Cleaning and touch up of cabinetry
  - xi. Stripping and sanding
- xii. Cabinet assembly
- xiii. Custom installation and re-installation of cabinetry
- xiv. Cabinetry precision repairs
- xv. Cabinetry storage
- xvi. Pick up and delivery
- b. Furniture restoration, which includes:
  - i. Inspections of affected furniture
  - ii. Estimating restoration of furniture
  - iii. Custom color matching
  - iv. Custom finishing and refinishing
  - v. Precision repairs
  - vi. Structural repairs
  - vii. Upholstery cleaning
  - viii. Hard furniture cleaning
  - ix. Leather cleaning
  - x. Furniture touch up
  - xi. Furniture storage
  - xii. Pick up and delivery
- 15. Franchisee must have at least one person from their Franchised Business register for and attend the annual convention hosted by the Franchisor every year;
- 16. Franchisee agrees to provide the appropriate Franchisor-approved Furniture Medic-branded marketing material to every Customer;
- 17. Franchisee must comply with all of the terms and conditions concerning marketing efforts in the Franchise Agreement;
- 18. Franchisee is required to have an Office that complies with the terms and conditions in the Franchise Agreement and the Operations Manual;
- 19. Franchisee is required to utilize one version of CoreLogic's DASH job management system. Costs may vary based on pricing changes from CoreLogic and MRN;
  - a. One option is the lighter SSP version with expected costs of \$125-250 per month.
  - b. The other option is the full ASP version with expected costs of \$700 per month to \$1,200 per month with possible start up fees of \$2,500. Furniture Medic Franchisees are required to utilize this version for their entire business.
- 20. Franchisee is required to use the software specified by the Franchisor from time to time and as set out in the Operations Manual;
- 21. Franchisee is required to have all necessary licenses required by law to perform the Franchised Services in their Designated Territory. It is the sole responsibility of the Franchisee to determine what licensing is required by law in the location where they operate their Franchised Business and anywhere they may provide Franchised Services;
- 22. Franchisee understands that where legally possible the Franchisee must provide a three (3) year warranty period for any restoration services they provide to any Customer as part of the MRN Program;

- 23. Franchisee understands that Customers reserve the right to remove or suspend them from their specific program for any reason. MRN may advocate for any Franchisee that has been removed, but it is the sole decision of the Customer to either remove or suspend a Franchisee from their program. The period of suspension can range at the discretion of the Customer;
- 24. Franchisee understands it is Franchisee's sole responsibility to resolve all customer complaints with the Customer. If Franchisee is unable to resolve the issue, Franchisee will be responsible to pay for correcting the problem(s). MRN's only role is to facilitate the communication and accountability between the two parties involved in the complaint;
- 25. Franchisee understands and agrees that if MRN or Franchisor compensates, reimburses or otherwise incurs expense to address concerns or claims of a Customer for actions by the Franchisee, the Franchisee will be responsible for reimbursing MRN or Franchisor for all such costs. MRN or Franchisor will provide written notice (email being sufficient) to Franchisee of the amount and the reason the costs were incurred and Franchisee understands and agrees that reimbursement amount will be automatically deducted from Franchisee's bank account via EFT.
- **D.** Terms of the MRN Program. If Franchisee is approved by MRN and the Franchisor to participate in the MRN Program, then Franchisee will be subject to and agrees to comply with, all of the terms of the MRN Program below:
  - Franchisee agrees to pay all MRN Program Lead Fees by their due date. Lead Fees are invoiced at the beginning of the second month following the month after they received the MRN Program lead. Example: Franchisee receives a MRN Program Lead from MRN on February 10<sup>th</sup>, 2024. That Lead generates revenue greater than \$0.00. At the beginning of April 2024, MRN will issue a \$75 invoice for that MRN Program Lead Fee which will then be due on April 20<sup>th</sup>, 2024. MRN will automatically deduct that Lead Fee from the Franchisee's bank account via EFT on April 20<sup>th</sup>, 2024.
  - 2. Franchisee will provide weekly updates to Customer and MRN on all open leads and assignments in the correct systems, like XactAnalysis and ClaimsConnect.
  - 3. Franchisee will provide all communication, documents, photos, and notes for leads in the correct systems, like XactAnalysis and ClaimsConnect.
  - 4. Franchisee agrees to follow all program guidelines and Service Level Agreements ("SLA" or "SLAs") for each individual Customer by following and completing all of the necessary tasks in the correct systems.
  - 5. Franchisee further agrees to adhere to all of the requirements in <u>Annex A</u> that are specific to Farmers Insurance Exchange, which is an insurance partner participating in the MRN Program. If Franchisee does not comply with all of the requirements in <u>Annex A</u> hereto, MRN, Franchisor, or Farmers Insurance Exchange may remove Franchisee from receiving referrals from Farmers Insurance Exchange or may remove Franchisee from participating in the MRN Program entirely.
  - 6. Franchisee will not advise or discuss insurance coverage issues under any applicable insurance policies with the Customer. Franchisee will refer any such inquiries to the applicable representative at the insurance carrier associated with the project for such Customer.
  - 7. Franchisee will notify MRN immediately if they receive a payment that does not belong to them.
  - 8. Franchisee will ensure they are not claiming payments for MRN for jobs that were completed by another Franchisee or jobs that should not have been paid by the Customer.
  - 9. Franchisee will be proactive in notifying MRN in writing via email any request to be turned off of the MRN Program temporarily. Reasons to include: at maximum capacity, illness or on vacation.
  - 10. Franchisee understands that to be reactivated, after being turned off for any reason, they must notify MRN in writing, via email, requesting to be turned back on.
  - 11. Franchisee will be open for business and answering phone calls, emails, and texts in a timely manner from 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM local time on Monday through Friday of each week.
  - 12. Franchisee must provide repair and replacement cost opinion values on inspection reports except for specific Customers as indicated in the program guidelines.
  - 13. Franchisee will respond within 24 hours to MRN or the Franchisor when request is made for information, documentation, or status updates. Failure to do so may result in removal from the MRN Program.

- 14. Franchisee will use the standardized documents provided by MRN or the Franchisor including but not limited to inspection reports, estimates, work authorizations, certificates of satisfaction, and invoices.
- 15. Franchisee will participate in customer service results survey and net promoter score (NPS) program.
- 16. Franchisee will manage all assignments for MRN Program leads in the correct systems.
- 17. Franchisee will not reject a MRN Program lead from and then produce the job locally for the company outside of the MRN Program.
- 18. Franchisee will not transfer any leads or jobs that they have received from MRN Program to any other Franchisee or any other company. If Franchisee is unable to perform the job, contact MRN for re-assignment immediately.
- 19. All Franchisee invoices for completed MRN Program services should be paid by the Customer to MRN. It is suggested that the Franchisee includes payment information to the Customer when sending a copy of the invoice.
- 20. Franchisee and all of their employees and vendors who provide service to Customers must adhere to the MRN Code of Conduct included in this Agreement. Certain Customers may have their own separate Code of Conduct which Franchisees must adhere to. It is the Franchisee's sole responsibility to ensure any Code of Conduct specific to certain Customers is also followed by them and their employees.

### E. MRN Code of Conduct

This Code of Conduct must be adhered to by Franchisee, the Franchisee's owners, any Manager of the Franchised Business, the Franchisee's employees and the Franchisee's representatives. References to "you" or "your" are references to Franchisee or Franchisee's owners, representatives, Manager(s) and their employees. Your professionalism and quality work is your best salesman. Naturally, as representatives of the Medic Restoration Network, your actions should always be unquestionably proper. You agree to:

- 1. Maintain a neat and professional appearance (identification, personnel and equipment).
- 2. Have no criminal convictions.
- 3. Exhibit a professional demeanor.
- 4. Be prompt and timely deliver the Franchised Services in accordance with commitments made to the Customer(s).
- 5. Be prepared for the job. Have all required equipment and information when entering a Customer's home or business.
- 6. Be a licensed, insured, courteous and safe driver.
- 7. Offer identification when meeting the Customer(s).
- 8. Do not offer gifts or gratuities to any Customers that would be in violation of laws or regulations or guidelines of specific Customers.
- 9. Conduct and discuss claim assignment related information only with the appropriate adjuster or carrier representatives.
- 10. Do not discuss policy information/coverage with the Customer, unless authorized by an adjuster or carrier representative.
- 11. Do not disclose any Customer information to any third parties.
- 12. Do not speak poorly of your team, the Franchisor, or other Customers to anyone.
- 13. Do not provide advice on areas outside your expertise.
- 14. Always restore and clean your work area.
- 15. Do not suggest contractors.
- 16. Do not discuss deductibles with the policy holder.
- 17. Do not use the Customer's restroom.
- 18. Do not use the Customer's phone or computer.
- 19. Respect the Customer's privacy and home or business.
- 20. Never use anything belonging to the Customer without obtaining permission from the Customer first.
- 21. Use cell phones allowed for work related tasks only.
- 22. Do not eat in a Customer's home or business.
- 23. Do not enter premises unless an adult is present or you have authorization.

- 24. Use professional language. Never curse or use profane language on a job site or when in the presence of Customers.
- 25. Do your best to accommodate Customer's timeframe.
- 26. Restrict use of Customer's premises to work area.
- 27. Explain process and timeframes to the Customer upfront and update them as required.
- 28. Maintain only professional relationships and conduct with the Customer, Customer's family members and other employees.
- 29. Comply with all laws, rules and regulations applicable to the Franchised Services.
- 30. Do not consume or use any nicotine, tobacco, vapes, alcohol, illegal drugs, or other similar products while in the presence of Customers or in the Customer's home or business.
- 31. Clean up the work area when leaving.
- 32. Always ensure the property is left safe and secure.
- 33. Maintain and leave a safe working environment.
- 34. Do not play any music or the radio in the work area or in the Customer's home or business.
- 35. Do not remove or move any Customer's property unless authorized.
- 36. Permit only work-related personnel into the work area.
- 37. Limit photos and videos to those that are work-related.

[Signatures to follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the day, year and place first above written.

	<u>FM (FRANCHISOR)</u> TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC
	Ву:
	Title:
	WITNESS:
	Ву:
ATTEST:	<u>FRANCHISEE</u>
BySecretary (if corporation)	By: Signature of owner; partner; duly authorized officer, indicating office held; or member
SEAL (if corporation)	
	By:  (If partnership, other partner signs here) (If corporation, duly authorized officer) (If LLC, duly authorized member)
	By: (If third partner, the third partner signs here) (If LLC, duly authorized member)

#### Annex A

#### Farmers Insurance Exchange Additional Requirements

- I. Participation Requirements. Franchisee agrees to the following additional requirements when performing Services for Customers of Farmers Insurance Exchange ("Exchange" or "Farmers").
  - A. Franchisee must perform services in a professional, workmanlike, and timely manner, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Customer and to Exchange's Claims staff.
  - B. Franchisee must perform services that conform to all applicable regulations and industry standards.
  - C. Franchisee will be available Monday through Friday 8 am to 5 pm for claim assignment. If claim is referred after hours, the claim will be assigned to Franchisee during business hours on the next business day.
  - D. Franchisee will call the Customer and Farmers adjuster within four (4) hours of accepting the assignment from MRN.
  - E. Franchisee will have two (2) hours to accept or reject the referral. Once the claim is accepted the Franchisee will place its contact person's name, address, phone number, and e-mail address in XactAnalysis.
  - F. Franchisee will provide a detailed inspection report within forty-eight (48) hours of inspecting the loss location which includes:
    - a) Photo of Damaged Items
    - b) Problem Description
    - c) Solution
    - d) Repair Amount
  - G. Exchange and the Customer will review the inspection report and an Exchange Claim Representative will advise Franchisee if repairs are to be completed.
    - a) If no repairs are to be completed the Franchisee will bill for their inspection, and their inspection fee will be made payable to MRN.
      - i. Inspection Fee Schedule is included below in Article III.
  - H. Franchisee will obtain a signed "Authorization of Repairs & Payment" (in a form provided by MRN which may be updated from time to time at MRN's sole discretion) from the Customer on each claim prior to starting the repair.
  - I. If Franchisee needs approval or has specific questions / concerns about a claim they should contact the assigned Exchange Employee via phone or email during normal business hours.
  - J. Once the repair is completed Franchisee must obtain a "Certificate of Satisfaction" form from the Customer, a form of which will be provided to Franchisee by Franchisor or MRN.
  - K. Once the repair is completed, Franchisee must upload the following:
    - a) A copy of the Invoice including Exchange claim number
    - b) Inspection Report
    - c) Signed Work Authorization
    - d) Signed Certificate of Satisfaction
    - e) Final billing amount
  - L. For all emergencies after hours and on weekends, requests for approval or urgent issues for Farmers can be directed to the contact center at 800-435-7764.
  - M. Franchisee will comply with the following Service-Level Requirements:
    - a) Accept or decline referral within two hours;

- b) Add contact info to XactAnalysis within 24 hours of accepting referral (this should be same day);
- c) Contact Exchange Employee within four business hours of accepting referral;
- d) Contact Customer within 4 hours as above;
- e) Upload estimate, photos etc. within 48 Hours; and
- f) Franchisee to start the repairs within 7 days of agreeing to scope of repairs with assigned Exchange Employee if Franchisee has been selected by the Customer to complete the repairs, unless there are other repairs preventing the work from beginning.
- N. Issues requiring Exchange claim representative to be contacted and/or to grant authority:
  - a) If Franchisee finds anything that is questionable for the claim such as potential coverage issue or if the cause of loss is dramatically different than what was reported initially, then Franchisee must immediately notify the Exchange.
  - b) If Franchisee discovers any additional work at the loss site that needs to be performed, but is outside the scope of the program, (i.e. structural damage, extensive contents cleaning and handling, etc.) Franchisee will notify the Exchange.

#### II. Dispute Resolution.

- A. If there is a Customer dispute regarding Franchisee's services, Franchisee will update MRN as to the status of the dispute at least once every 48 hours until resolution is completed. In addition, Franchisee will promptly respond to MRN's requests for additional information regarding the dispute.
- B. Any Customer complaints not able to be resolved initially will be escalated by either MRN or by Farmers.
- C. Resolution can occur in two ways for those issues where liability rests with Franchisee:
  - a. Franchisee agrees it is responsible and handles necessary repairs. If repairs are being completed, weekly updates will be required.
  - b. If Franchisee does not immediately agree it is responsible but expert reports or other supporting information supports that Franchisee is responsible, MRN may assign another franchisee to complete necessary repairs and MRN will be automatically reimbursed by withdrawing funds from Franchisee's ACH for any costs MRN or Franchisor incurs in this process.
- D. Corrective action may be taken by MRN if Franchisee is responsible but not willing to assist in resolving complaints, including, but not limited to, suspension, or termination from the program.
- E. If responsibility does not rest with Franchisee, then the assigned Exchange claim representative will communicate this to the policyholder.
- F. If the dispute resolution process is unsuccessful, and responsibility rests with Franchisee, Franchisee will notify its insurance carrier of Exchange's intent to pursue recovery of any payments Exchange makes to resolve the matter with the policyholder. Exchange agrees that it will not submit a claim to their Subrogation unit until Franchisee has had a reasonable opportunity to respond to the complaints from either Exchange personnel or the policyholder.

#### III. Inspection Fee Schedule

#### Furniture ONLY:

•	1-6 Pieces of Furniture		\$300
•	7-12 Pieces of Furniture	\$350	
•	13-18 Pieces of Furniture	\$400	
•	19-24 Pieces of Furniture	\$450	
•	25-30 Pieces of Furniture	\$500	
•	Each additional 6 pieces of furniture	Additio	nal \$50

# Cabinets ONLY:

• Cabinets \$350

#### Cabinets & Furniture:

•	Cabinets & 1-6 Pieces of Furniture	\$450
---	------------------------------------	-------

• Each additional 6 Pieces of Furniture \$50

Onsite Non-Repairable \$300

\*Photo Inspection \$150

In regards to \*Photo Inspection:

Exchange employee should verify Franchisee is available via the vendor locator tool;

Exchange employee will send a service to MRN through Guidewire Claim Center with the Exchange employee adding a note indicating this is a photo only assignment;

Exchange employee will upload the photos for Franchisee to evaluate;

Franchisee will upload an estimate based on the photos provided in Xactimate; and

Franchisee will upload an invoice in Xactimate / XactAnalysis.

(Franchisee visits homeowner and finds items not repairable)

#### IV. Key Performance Indicators.

All invoices need to be submitted as promptly as possible. Any invoice that is one (1) year or older, for which no Services have been provided in that one (1) year period, will not be paid by the Exchange. One (1) year means one (1) year from the last date the Service.

	Performance Metrics	Benchmark	Goal	Goal
#	Key Performance Indicators		ONSITE	РНОТО
1	Referral Acceptance/Declination Franchisee shall Accept or Decline the referral within two (2) business hour of receipt. Photo Request updates will depend on quality of photos	Business Hour	2	2

<sup>\*</sup>When Franchisee is provided a photo of potential items and can assess virtually is when this fee applies. In the event Franchisee receives a Photo Inspection but needs to complete an onsite inspection, this \$200 Photo Inspection fee will be waived. Franchisee is provided photos by the Exchange employee. Franchisee then determines repairability and repair estimate based on those photos and writes an estimate and returns to adjuster.

<sup>\*</sup>Franchisee agrees to not invoice Exchange an inspection fee for 30 thirty days from date of inspection.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup>All fees are waived if Franchisee completes the repair.

2	Contact with Customer Franchisee shall contact the Exchange's customer within four (4) business hours of referral receipt	Business Hours	4	N/A
3	Update Exchange Contact with Exchange: Franchisee shall contact the adjuster or coordinator with Customer Contact Update through email within four (4) business hours of receipt.	Business Hours	4	N/A
5	Inspect Franchisee shall inspect the property within forty-eight (48) hours after initial contact with customer.	Business Hours	48	N/A
6	Estimate Upload Franchisee shall upload R3 Report with digital photos, description of the repair and opinion of replacement costs within fortyeight (48) hours after inspection of the loss.	Business Hours	48	24

Note: A business hour is defined as occurring between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, local time (at the location where Services are provided) except Federally recognized holidays.

# FDD EXHIBIT B

# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND GUARANTY

(See attached).

These Financial Statements Have Been Prepared without an Audit. Prospective Franchisees	or
Sellers of Franchises Should be Advised that No Independent Certified Public Accountant H	as
Audited These Figures or Expressed an Opinion with Regard to their Content or Form.	

Furniture Medic FDD (04/24) 54892199 v3

Forvis Mazars, LLP 800 Shades Creek Parkway, Suite 500 Birmingham, AL 35209 P 205.212.5300 F 202.212.5380 forvismazars.us



# **Independent Auditors' Acknowledgment**

We agree to the inclusion in the Franchise Disclosure Document dated April 30, 2024 issued by TCB Services HoldCo, LLC and Subsidiaries ("the Franchisor") of our report dated April 29, 2024, relating to the consolidated financial statements of the Franchisor as of December 31, 2023.

Forvis Mazars, LLP

Forvis Mazars, LLP (f/k/a FORVIS, LLP) Birmingham, AL April 30, 2024



# TCB Services HoldCo, LLC and Subsidiaries

**Independent Auditor's Report and Consolidated Financial Statements** 

As of December 31, 2023 and the Period from March 31, 2023 through December 31,2023

# TCB Services HoldCo, LLC and Subsidiaries Contents December 31, 2023

# Contents

Ind	dependent Auditor's Report	1
Со	onsolidated Financial Statements	
	Balance Sheet	3
	Statement of Operations	4
	Statement of Members' Equity	5
	Statement of Cash Flows	6
	Notes to Financial Statements	7



800 Shades Creek Parkway, Suite 500 / Birmingham, AL 35209  ${\bf P}$  205.212.5300 /  ${\bf F}$  205.212.5380

forvis.com

# **Independent Auditor's Report**

Board of Managers TCB Services Holdco, LLC Atlanta, Georgia

# **Qualified Opinion**

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of TCB Services HoldCo, LLC and Subsidiaries (collectively, the "Company"), which comprise the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2023 and the related consolidated statement of operations, members' equity, and cash flows for the period from March 31, 2023 to December 31, 2023, and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements.

In our opinion, except for the effects of not reporting the value of identifiable intangible assets separately from goodwill, and the resulting effect on amortization expense, as discussed in the Basis for Qualified Opinion paragraph, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of TCB Services HoldCo, LLC as of December 31, 2023, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the period from March 31, 2023 to December 31, 2023 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

# Basis for Qualified Opinion

As more fully described in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has not identified and analyzed the value of intangible assets acquired separately from goodwill. Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that assets acquired in a business combination be recorded at fair value, and that separately identifiable intangible assets be recognized separate from goodwill, which would result in an increase to intangible assets and intangible asset amortization expense and decrease to goodwill and goodwill amortization expense. The effects on the consolidated financial statements have not been determined. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our qualified opinion.

#### Responsibilities of Management for the Consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the consolidated financial statements are available to be issued.



#### Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not absolute assurance, and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the consolidated financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks.
   Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit
  procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an
  opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is
  expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

FORVIS, LLP

Birmingham, Alabama April 29, 2024

# TCB Services Holdco, LLC Consolidated Balance Sheet December 31, 2023

ASSETS Current Assets Cash Accounts receivable, net Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 1,861,862 1,617,560 190,172
Total current assets	3,669,594
Property and equipment, net Goodwill, net Notes receivable	42,500 23,031,574 268,724
Total assets	\$ 27,012,392
LIABILITIES AND MEMBERS' EQUITY  Current Liabilities  Accounts payable  Accrued expenses and other payables	\$ 732,638 458,698
Total current liabilities	1,191,336
Members' Equity	25,821,056
Total liabilities and members' equity	\$ 27,012,392

# TCB Services Holdco, LLC Consolidated Statement of Operations Period from March 31, 2023 to December 31, 2023

Net Revenues	\$	6,168,933
Operating Expenses Subcontractor costs Salaries and wages Depreciation and amortization General and administrative Transaction costs		1,614,785 2,161,298 1,876,768 2,611,604 1,293,018
	-	9,557,473
Loss from Operations		(3,388,540)
Other Expense		(3,900)
Loss Before Income Taxes		(3,392,440)
Income tax expense		(45,357)
Net Loss		(3,437,797)
Other Comprehensive Income Unrealized foreign currency translation gain		7,688
Comprehensive Loss	\$	(3,430,109)

# TCB Services Holdco, LLC Consolidated Statement of Members' Equity Period from March 31, 2023 to December 31, 2023

		ss A lits	 Class B Units	Ad	ccumulated Deficit	Comp	umulated Other orehensive ocome	 Total
Balance, March 31, 2023	\$	-	\$ -	\$	-	\$	-	\$ -
Members contribution Share-based compensation Unrealized foreign currency translation gain Net loss	29,	200,000 - - -	51,165 - -		- - (3,437,797)		- - 7,688 -	29,200,000 51,165 7,688 (3,437,797)
Balance, December 31, 2023	\$ 29,	200,000	\$ 51,165	\$	(3,437,797)	\$	7,688	\$ 25,821,056

# TCB Services Holdco, LLC Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows Period from March 31, 2023 to December 31, 2023

Operating Activities	Φ	(2.427.707)
Net loss	\$	(3,437,797)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Depreciation and amortization		1,876,770
Provision for credit losses		4,167
Share-based compensation		51,165
Changes in assets and liabilities		01,100
Accounts receivable		(973,448)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		(190,172)
Accounts payable		451,075
Accrued expenses and other payables		402,500
Net cash used in operating activities		(1,815,740)
Investing Activities		
Acquisition		(25,646,102)
Payments received on notes receivable		116,016
Net cash used in investing activities		(25,530,086)
Financing Activities		
Member contributions		29,200,000
Net cash provided by financing activities		29,200,000
		4.054.474
Net Increase in Cash		1,854,174
Effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes		7,688
Cash, Beginning of Period		
Cash, End of Period	\$	1,861,862
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		, ,

# Note 1. Organization and Nature of Business

TCB Services Holdco, LLC ("HoldCo") was formed on February 24, 2023 under the laws of the state of Delaware as a limited liability company, for the purpose of acquiring the membership interests of TCB Services Holdings, LLC, TCB Services LTD., and TCB Group Holdings Ltd. under the terms of the purchase agreement dated March 31, 2023 (the "Transaction"). On March 31, 2023, the members of Holdco executed the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement and capitalized Holdco. Holdco through its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Company") is a franchisor of furniture repair and home inspection companies.

# Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") on the accrual basis of accounting. The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The accompanying consolidated financial statements are presented for the period from March 31, 2023 through December 31, 2023 (the "Period").

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant estimates made by management in connection with the preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements include the fair value of long-lived assets and goodwill considerations, useful lives of long-lived assets, assumptions utilized in determination of equity incentive plan and contingent consideration arrangements in connection with acquisitions. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### Cash

The Company maintains cash depository accounts, which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. This risk is mitigated by maintaining all deposits in high quality financial institutions. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts.

#### Accounts Receivable

The Company adopted ASU 2016-13, Financial Instrument – Credit Losses (Topic 326), Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments related to the impairment of financial instruments. This guidance, commonly referred to as Current Expected Credit Loss ("CECL"), changes impairment recognition to a model that is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses. The measurement of expected credit losses under the CECL methodology is applicable to financial assets measured at amortized cost, including trade receivables. It also applies to off-balance-sheet credit exposures and net investments in leases recognized by a lessor in accordance with Topic 842 on leases. The adoption of ASU 2016-13 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements for the Period ended December 31, 2023.

The Company records accounts receivable at their estimated net realizable value. Price concessions are recorded based upon management's estimate of uncollectible accounts, determined by analysis of specific customer accounts. The Company maintained an allowance for credit losses balance of approximately \$11,500 as of December 31, 2023.

#### Notes Receivable

Notes receivable are carried at face value less an allowance for credit losses. Management monitors notes receivable for delinquency and provides for estimated losses for specific receivables that are not likely to be collected. When determining the collectability of specific customer accounts, management considers customer credit-worthiness, past transaction history with the customer, current economic and industry trends, changes in customer payment trends, and reasonably supportable economic forecasts. No allowance for credit losses was deemed necessary as of December 31, 2023.

# Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at fair value for assets acquired at the Transaction and stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation, for assets acquired in the ordinary course of business. Major expenditures and those that substantially increase useful lives are capitalized. Depreciation is determined using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, and was approximately \$7,500 for the period ended December 31, 2023. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lease term or the estimated useful life of the related asset, whichever is shorter. When property and equipment is retired or sold, the cost and related accumulated depreciation or amortization are removed from the consolidated balance sheet, and the resulting gain or loss is included in the consolidated statements of operations. Ordinary maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred.

### Goodwill and Intangible Assets

The Company applies the provisions of Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 805, *Business Combinations*, to its acquisitions. ASC 805 provides guidance regarding the recognition and measurement of goodwill and other acquired intangible assets and requires separate recognition of intangible assets acquired if the benefit of the asset is obtained through contractual or other legal rights, or if the asset can be sold, transferred, licensed, rented, or exchanged. Goodwill is recognized to the extent that the fair value of consideration paid for the acquisition exceeds the estimated fair value of the net assets acquired, including other identifiable intangible assets.

The Company amortizes goodwill on a straight-line basis over 10 years and tests goodwill for impairment at the entity level. Goodwill is tested for impairment only when a triggering event occurs, or circumstances change that indicate the fair value of the entity may be less than the carrying value. In accounting for business combinations, the Company does not recognize separately from goodwill customer-related intangible assets not capable of being sold or licensed independently from other assets of the business and noncompetition agreements. Identifiable intangible assets include trade name related assets and are amortized over their estimated useful lives of 10 years. No impairment indicators exist as of December 31, 2023.

The Company assigned all amounts paid in excess of identifiable assets to goodwill. GAAP requires that separately identifiable intangible assets acquired in a business combination be recorded at fair value. Management has not identified or established a value for the separately identifiable intangible assets acquired, which represents a departure from GAAP. If the Company had recorded separately identifiable intangible assets at fair value, as required, it would result in an increase to intangible assets and a decrease to goodwill and the related goodwill amortization expense. The impact on the consolidated financial statements has not been determined.

### Long-Lived Assets

The Company evaluates the recoverability of long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, when events or circumstances indicate that these assets may not be recoverable. The Company determines the recoverability of such assets by comparing an asset group's respective carrying value to estimates of the sum of the undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from its asset group. No impairment charge was required during the Period.

# TCB Services HoldCo, LLC and Subsidiaries Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements December 31, 2023

# Revenue Recognition

The Company derives its revenues from national account sales and royalties from franchisees. Revenues are recognized when control of the promised goods or services is transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to be entitled to receive in exchange for those goods or services. The Company applies the five-step model under FASB ASC Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, to determine when revenue is earned and recognized.

The Company has elected the practical expedient available to private companies under ASU 2021-02, Franchisors - Revenue from Contracts with Customers, to account for pre-opening activities as one distinct performance obligation for new franchise sales. The initial franchise fees are payable based on contract terms prior to the franchise opening. The transaction price is recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis based on timing of when services are satisfied for pre-opening activities. Franchise renewals and existing franchise sales are recognized as revenue upon execution of the franchise agreement.

The Company receives a significant portion of its revenue from sales-based royalties, admin fees, advertising fees and other fees charged to franchisees. These fees are determined as a percentage of sales and are recognized in the period earned by the Company.

# General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist of costs associated with administration and support functions related to the Company's existing business as well as growth and development activities. These costs primarily consist of advertising, IT, and professional expenses.

# Franchise Agreements

Franchise agreements are available for a territory over a specified period of time. The franchise agreement defines the territory the new franchise is able to serve. New franchisees are required to pay the Company an initial franchise fee plus a monthly royalty fee of 7%, and market and advertising fee of 2% or 3% of the franchisee's monthly gross receipts for the duration of the franchise agreement.

#### Advertising

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expense was approximately \$615,000 for the Period. Advertising costs are included in the selling, general, and administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of operations.

#### **Income Taxes**

The Company is organized as a limited liability company that is disregarded for federal income tax purposes. The Company owns 100% of the interests in other limited liability companies that are also disregarded for federal income tax purposes.

Separately, the Company through its subsidiary, TCB Services Ltd, operates in Canada, which imposes a royalty tax on foreign entities. The amounts are reported on the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss within income tax expense during the period ended December 31, 2023 and a corresponding deferred tax liability of approximately \$45,000 is included within accrued expenses and other payables on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2023.

#### Fair Value Measurements

Fair value as defined under GAAP is an exit price, representing the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. US GAAP establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value. These tiers include:

- **Level 1** Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets.
- **Level 2** Inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are either directly or indirectly observable.
- **Level 3** Unobservable inputs about which little or no market data exists, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions.

Financial instruments are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment and may affect the valuation of fair value financial instruments and their placement within the fair value hierarchy levels.

Certain Class B Units were granted during the Period. The fair value is determined as of the grant date using significant unobservable inputs (see Note 6) and is categorized as Level 3.

# Share-Based Compensation

Certain of the Company's employees are party to a share-based compensation arrangement established by TCB Services Management, LLC, an affiliate of the Company, as approved by the Board of Managers. Management accounts for the awards granted to employees in accordance with ASC 718 Compensation - Stock Compensation. The Company evaluates financial instruments awarded in share-based payment transactions as either (i) equity- or (ii) liability- classified awards. The Company accounts for forfeitures of nonvested awards in the period in which they occur.

#### Note 3. Transaction

As discussed in Note 1, the Company purchased all the membership interests in the Operating Company in conjunction with the Transaction on March 31, 2023. The total purchase price was approximately \$25,646,000, which was funded by equity contributions.

The Transaction was recorded in accordance with ASC 805: Business Combinations, except for as described in note 2 related to the separately identifiable intangible assets. Accordingly, the Company has recorded all assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date fair values with any excess recognized as goodwill. The purchase price allocation process was complete as of December 31, 2023.

The consideration paid was allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed according to their estimated fair values at the time of acquisition as follows:

<b>Assets</b>	Aco	wire	d

Accounts receivable Notes receivable Property, plant, and equipment	*	648,278 384,740 50,000
Total assets, excluding goodwill	1,	083,018

Liabilities Assumed Accounts payable and accrued expenses Other current liabilities	(281,562) (56,198)
Total liabilities assumed	(337,760)
Total identifiable net assets	745,258
Goodwill	24,900,844
Total consideration	<u>\$ 25,646,102</u>

The fair value of the assets acquired includes receivables with a fair value of \$997,018. There are no expected uncollectible receivables.

Goodwill, which represents the excess of the consideration paid over the fair value of recognized net assets acquired, includes, but is not limited to, the value of the workforce in place, the ability to generate profits and cash flows, an established going concern, customer-related intangibles, and other unidentifiable intangible assets.

Transaction related costs of \$1,961,481 were paid and included as operating expenses in the consolidated statement of operations.

### Note 4. Goodwill

The changes in the carrying value of goodwill consisted of the following as of December 31, 2023:

Beginning balance Goodwill related to the transaction		\$ - <u>24,900,844</u>
Ending balance		\$ 24,900,844
	Amortization Period	2023
Goodwill Accumulated amortization	10 years	\$ 24,900,844 (1,869,270)
Goodwill, net		\$ 23,031,574

# TCB Services HoldCo, LLC and Subsidiaries Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements December 31, 2023

During the Period, the Company recognized amortization expense on goodwill of approximately \$1,869,000. The weighted-average useful life of goodwill as of December 30, 2023 was approximately 9.25 years. The estimated annual amortization expense on goodwill for the following five years and beyond is as follows for the years ending December 31:

2024	\$	2,490,084
	Ψ	
2025		2,490,084
2026		2,490,084
2027		2,490,084
2028		2,490,084
Thereafter		10,581,154
	\$	23.031.574

### Note 5. Notes Receivable

Note receivables represents company-offered financing of initial franchise fees and working capital loans to certain Company franchisees. The related notes are secured with the franchisee's business as pledged collateral. The notes receivable balance as of December 31, 2023 of approximately \$269,000 consisted of 5 or 7 year notes, paid monthly, which earns interest of 6.0% to 8.5% or Prime plus 2% per annum, and is classified as a non-current asset on the Company's consolidated balance sheet.

# Note 6. Members' Equity

The Company is a limited liability company with two classes of units, Class A and Class B. As of December 31, 2023, the Company had issued and outstanding 29,200 Class A Units. Each Class A Unit has one voting right and all distributions will be made pro rata commensurate with each members' ownership interest. Class B Units issued with the equity incentive plan are nonvoting.

#### Equity Incentive Plan

The Company accounts for stock-based awards in accordance with ASC 718 - *Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718"). ASC 718 requires compensation costs related to share-based payments, including profits interest units ("Units") and other equity awards, to be measured based on the grant date fair value of the award.

TCB Holdco, LLC (the "Company") issued certain time and performance vesting Units pursuant to the TCB Services Management, LLC Equity Incentive Plan (the "Equity Plan"). The Company has accounted for the Units within its consolidated financial statements as the Unit holders are providing services directly related to the Company and its subsidiaries. The aggregate number of units that may be issued or transferred under the Equity Plan is 2,000 Units. Units granted under the plan have been allocated into two groups based on their vesting criteria: time vesting and performance vesting Units.

Time vesting Units are equity classified awards, vest over a 5-year period and will vest 20% on each anniversary date of the date of grant. The Company recognizes compensation expense over a straight-line period of 5 years and has recorded compensation expense of approximately \$51,000 net of forfeitures of \$0 for the Successor Period ended December 31, 2023. This expense is included in Salaries and wages on the Statement of Operations.

# TCB Services HoldCo, LLC and Subsidiaries Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements December 31, 2023

Performance vesting Units are equity classified awards, and vest subject to a liquidation event in which a return amount greater than two times is achieved by the equity holders of the Company, provided that the Participant's continuous service has not terminated prior to such vesting date. A liquidation event was not considered probable at the date of issuance or as of December 31, 2023, as a result, no compensation expense has been recorded based on this criterion.

No portion of the Units shall vest after the date the Participant's continuous service terminates for any reason, however Units vested prior to termination without cause may be purchased by the Company at fair value within a prescribed time-period. Unvested Units are forfeited in accordance with the Equity Plan upon termination of employment from the Company. The Company accounts for forfeitures in the period they occur resulting in a reversal of all previously recognized compensation expense for awards forfeited. There were no forfeitures of time or performance vesting Units during the period ended December 31, 2023.

Information regarding activity under the Company's Equity Plan is summarized as follows:

	T	<u>ime Vesting Units</u>			
	Number of Units	Number of Vested Units	Weigh Avera Fair Va per Un Grant I	ge ilue it at	
Granted Exercised Cancelled or Forfeited	1,000	- - -	\$ 4	79.68 - <u>-</u>	
Outstanding December 31, 2023	1,000		\$ 4	79.68	
	Performance Vesting Units				
				41	
	Number of Units	Number of Vested Units	Weigh Avera Fair Va per Un Grant I	ge ilue it at	
Granted Exercised Cancelled or Forfeited		Vested	Avera Fair Va per Un Grant I	ge ilue it at	

The fair value of each unit granted was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following average assumptions. Expected volatility was based on historical volatility for guideline public companies that operate in the Company's industry. The expected term of awards granted represents management's estimate for the number of years until a liquidity event as of the grant date. The risk-free rate for the period of the expected term was based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant. In addition, management considered the distribution priority schedule or "waterfall calculation" in its estimation process.

# TCB Services HoldCo, LLC and Subsidiaries Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements December 31, 2023

Distribution yield	0%
Risk-free interest rate	3.96%
Contractual life in years	5 years
Expected volatility	23%

As of December 31, 2023, there was approximately \$429,000 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested time-based awards granted under the Company's Equity Plan which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 4.46 years.

# Note 7. Related-Party Transactions

The Company entered into a Management Advisory and Consulting Services Agreement with an affiliate of the Company through common ownership requiring quarterly payments. During the Period, the Company expensed and paid \$124,000 of management fees.

In connection with the Acquisition during the Period, the Company expensed and paid approximately \$281,000 of acquisition related expense to an affiliate of the Company through common ownership. Such fees are included as a component of acquisition costs on the accompanying consolidated statement of operations.

The Company has accounts receivable from a member and officer of the Company of approximately \$115,000 and is included as a component of accounts receivable on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

# Note 8. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through April 29, 2024, the date that the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

On February 15, 2024, the Company acquired Marnie's Cabinet & Furniture Restoration, LLC for approximately \$147,000. The initial accounting for the acquisition has not been finalized as of the date that the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

There were no other material subsequent events that required recognition or additional disclosures in these consolidated financial statements during this period.

# TCB Services HoldCo, LLC Unaudited Consolidated Balance Sheet April 30, 2024

# **Assets**

Current Assets		
Cash	\$	918,105
Accounts receivable, net		2,320,135
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		147,134
Total Current Assets		3,385,374
Property and equipment, net		478,902
Goodwill, net		22,252,895
Notes receivable		214,568
Total Assets	\$	26,331,740
Liabilities and Members' Equity		
Current Liabilities	_	
Accounts payable	\$	619,055
Accrued expenses and other payables		1,275,256
Total Current Liabilities		1,894,312
Members' Equity		24,437,428
Total Liabilities and Members' Equity	\$	26,331,740

# TCB Services Holdco, LLC Unaudited Consolidated Statement of Operations Period from January 1, 2024 to April 30, 2024

Net Revenues	\$ 2,605,770
Operating Expenses	
Subcontractor costs	766,750
Cost of Goods Sold	100,576
Salaries and wages	1,225,071
Depreciation and amortization	846,430
General and administrative	934,924
	3,873,751
Net Loss	\$ (1,267,981)

#### **GUARANTEE OF PERFORMANCE**

For value received, TCB Services HoldCo, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Guarantor"), located at 3060 Peachtree Road, NW, Suite 360, Atlanta, GA 30305, absolutely and unconditionally guarantees to assume the duties and obligations of TCB Furniture Medic, LLC, located at 57 Germantown Ct., Suite 201 Cordova, TN 38018 (the "Franchisor"), under its franchise registration in each state where the franchise is registered, and under its Franchise Agreement identified in its 2024 Franchise Disclosure Document, as it may be amended, and as that Franchise Agreement may be entered into with franchisees and amended, modified or extended from time to time. This guarantee continues until all such obligations of the Franchisor under its franchise registrations and the Franchise Agreement are satisfied or until the liability of Franchisor to its franchisees under the Franchise Agreement has been completely discharged, whichever first occurs. The Guarantor is not discharged from liability if a claim by a franchisee against the Franchisor remains outstanding. Notice of acceptance is waived. The Guarantor does not waive receipt of notice of default on the part of the Franchisor. This guarantee is binding on the Guarantor and its successors and assigns.

The Guarantor signs this guarantee at Memphis, TN on the 30th day of April, 2024.

Guarantor:

TCB Services HoldCo, LLC

By: Whit Orians

Title: VP of Finance

### **FDD EXHIBIT C**

### STATE FRANCHISE ADMINISTRATORS AND AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

STATE	STATE ADMINISTRATOR	AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS
CALIFORNIA	Department of Financial Protection and Innovation 320 West Fourth Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, California 90013 (213) 576-7500 or (866) 275-2677	Commissioner of Financial Protection and Innovation 320 West 4 <sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, California 90013
Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division		Commissioner of Securities Business Registration Division 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, HI 96813
ILLINOIS	Franchise Bureau Office of the Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, Illinois 62706 (217) 782-4465	Illinois Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, Illinois 62706
INDIANA	Indiana Securities Division Secretary of State Room E-111 302 West Washington Street Indianapolis, IN 46204 (317) 232-6681	Indiana Secretary of State Room E-111 302 West Washington Street Indianapolis, IN 46204
MARYLAND	Office of the Attorney General Maryland Division of Securities 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202 (410) 576-7042	Maryland Securities Commissioner 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD 21202
MICHIGAN	Michigan Department of Attorney General Consumer Protection Division 525 West Ottawa Street Williams Building, 6th Floor Lansing, MI 48933 (517) 335-7567	Michigan Department of Commerce Corporations and Securities Bureau 525 West Ottawa Street Williams Building, 6th Floor Lansing, MI 48933
MINNESOTA	Minnesota Department of Commerce Securities-Franchise Registration 85 7th Place East Suite 280 St. Paul, MN 55101-2198 (651) 539-1500	Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce 85 7th Place East Suite 280 St. Paul, MN 55101-2198
NEW YORK	NYS Department of Law Bureau of Investor Protection and Securities 28 Liberty Street, 21st Floor New York, NY 10005 (212) 416-8236	Secretary of State of New York One Commerce Plaza 99 Washington Avenue Albany, NY 12231

STATE	STATE ADMINISTRATOR	AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS
	North Dakota Securities Department	North Dakota Securities
	600 East Boulevard Ave.	Commissioner
NORTH DAKOTA	State Capitol, Fifth Floor, Dept. 414	600 East Boulevard Ave.
	Bismarck, ND 58505-0510	State Capitol, Fifth Floor, Dept. 414
	(701) 328-4712	Bismarck, ND 58505-0510
	Securities Division	Director of Business Regulation
	Department of Business Regulations	1511 Pontiac Avenue
RHODE ISLAND	1511 Pontiac Avenue	Cranston, RI 02920
	Cranston, RI 02920	
	(401) 462-9585	
	South Dakota Department of Labor and	Director of the Division of Insurance
	Regulation	South Dakota Department of Labor
	Division of Insurance	and Regulation
SOUTH DAKOTA	Securities Regulation	Division of Insurance
	124 S. Euclid, Suite 104	124 S. Euclid, Suite 104
	Pierre, SD 57501	Pierre, SD 57501
	(605) 773-3563	
	State Corporation Commission	Clerk, Virginia State Corporation
	Tyler Building, Ninth Floor	Commission
VIRGINIA	1300 E. Main Street	Tyler Building, Ninth Floor
	Richmond, VA 23219	1300 E. Main Street
	(804) 371-9051	Richmond, VA 23219
	Department of Financial Institutions	Director of Financial Institutions
	Securities Division	150 Israel Road SW
WASHINGTON	150 Israel Road SW	Tumwater, WA 98501
	Tumwater, Washington 98501	
	(360) 902-8760	
	Division of Securities	Division of Securities, Department of
	Department of Financial Institutions	Financial Institutions
WISCONSIN	201 W Washington Ave Suite 300	201 W Washington Ave Suite 300
	Madison, WI 53703	Madison, WI 53703
	608-266-8557	

### FDD EXHIBIT D

# **CURRENT FRANCHISEES AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023**

First Name	Last Name	Address	City	State	Zip	Telephone
John	Ahern	7300 N. Crescent Blvd, Suite 22B	Pennsauken	New Jersey	08110	215-247-1500
Richard	Armstrong	250 Tubeway Drive	Carol Stream	Illinois	60188	630-653-3131
Ara	Avagyan	3233 N San Fernando Rd Unit #3	Los Angeles	California	90065	855-276-5559
Richard	Becht	5026 Lawyers Road E.	Wingate	North Carolina	28174	727-389-7772
Floyd	Bender	14412 ServiceMaster Lane	Cumberland	Maryland	21502	240-522-2550
Shawn	Beringer	119 E 46th St. #213	Garden City	Idaho	83714	208-810-3254
Kirk	Bitter	79760 Dandelion Drive	La Quinta	California	92253	760-851-4928
Eugen	Blau	18208 Preston Rd, Ste D9-325	Dallas	Texas	75252	972-736-6636
Levi	Borcsa	810 N. Cummings Rd	Covina	California	92503	951-552-4735
Dries	Borghans	7210 Newman Drive	Mount Airy	Maryland	21771	443-440-6440
Robert	Borkovec	8700 E. Jefferson Ave. #370311	Denver	Colorado	80237	303-641-4070
Lydia	Brasher	5770 Park Vista Circle #100	Fort Worth	Texas	76244	682-999-9824
Kurt	Brattos	7117 South 400 West, #6	Midvale	Utah	84047	801-831-3994
Robert	Bullock	1455 Silver Fox Lane	Cheyenne	Wyoming	82009	307-421-4505
Tim	Bumgardner	192 Hibriten Mtn Rd.	Lenoir	North Carolina	28645	828-302-7321
Pat	Busch	603 E. US Hwy 24	Independence	Missouri	64050	816-373-0802
Joseph	Calemine	17342 Ivy Lane	Culpeper	Virginia	22701	540-829-0747
Diana	Cantea	1901 Enterprise Blvd.	West Sacramento	California	95691	916-617-2603
Richard	Carter	3260 Smith Farm Road	Matthews	North Carolina	28104	704-839-0083
Lonnie	Caupp	6421 Durban Road	Dayton	Ohio	45459	937-717-8116
Michael	Coggins	201 Ellington Ave.	Luling	Louisiana	70070	504-466-4771
George	Collier	2183 Monroe Avenue	Memphis	Tennessee	38104	901-274-0208
Rebecca	Collins	91-1084 Maka`aloa St	Ewa Beach	Hawaii	96706	808-623-5800
Tracy	Colman	382 RT 59 Suite 280	Airmont	New York	10952	845-674-2329
Donald W.	Cook	13910 W. 58th Place	Shawnee Mission	Kansas	66216	913-634-8140
Peter	Dak	331 Clark Ave.	Pomona	California	91767	626-963-2174
Ricardo	De Marchi	8 South Osceola Ave.	Orlando	Florida	32801	386-445-5300
Dail	Dekker	1809 Cooper Road	Virginia Beach	Virginia	23454	757-481-9663
Rachel	Dimitro	3535 Route 66, Building 6	Neptune	New Jersey	07753	731-842-6917
Jeffery	Dornberg	3929 East Anne St.	Phoenix	Arizona	85040	602-314-4547
Brian	Dragstrem	2202 Bahama Road	Austin	Texas	78733	512-288-7195

First Name	Last Name	Address	City	State	Zip	Telephone
Timothy A	Eilrich	720 Greenbriar Lane	Schaumburg	Illinois	60193	847-373-2342
Kamal	Elnajjar	1945 4th Street	North Brunswick	New Jersey	08902	732-355-0494
Giovani	Ferreira	4560 W 34th St. # E/F	Houston	Texas	77092	713-355-7600
Jason	Frederick	10450 W 35th Place	Wheat Ridge	Colorado	80033	720-300-8785
David R.	Friday	4063 Greensburg Pike	Pittsburgh	Pennsylvania	15221	412-708-4480
Jamie	Friend	16786 CR 706	Leonard	Texas	75452	214-799-3174
Wynton	Graham	99 Florida Street	Farmingdale	New York	11735	631-815-5555
Jay	Hall	1602 SW Hayfield Avenue	Bentonville	Arkansas	72712	479-587-9493
Mark	Hancock	2554 Earl Street	Wooster	Ohio	44691	330-464-1010
Marnie	Hankins	10915 US Highway 64	Somerville	Tennessee	38068	901-930-5266
Benjamin S.	Hill	12851 State Hwy 155 South	Tyler	Texas	75703	903-630-6400
Wayman	Holt	2242 Vinton Avenue	Memphis	Tennessee	38104	901-299-5640
Lauren T.	Huffman	4541 Savannah Hwy. Bld. B2, Unit 7	Ravenel	South Carolina	29470	843-693-3304
Willis	Hunter	4235 West Mesa Pass	Sioux Falls	South Dakota	57106	605-553-1516
Robert	Johnson	37851 Hamon	Harrison Township	Michigan	48045	586-292-4032
Steve	Johnson	5318 South Division Avenue	Grand Rapids	Michigan	49548	616-364-2261
Philip D	Kemp	21263 Sacajawea Road	Sedalia	Missouri	65301	660-826-9663
Jason	Klassen	1354 S. Ridge Road	Wichita	Kansas	67209	316-941-4766
Scott	Knudsen	406 North Edwin	Champaign	Illinois	61821	217-352-4179
Luis	Kobayashi	308 Blu Coral Cove	San Diego	California	92154	858-273-2201
Mark	Lambert	1812 Blush Drive	Easton	Pennsylvania	18045	610-691-6797
Matthew	Lambourne	2431 La Casa Dive	Henderson	Nevada	89014	801-209-9730
Bob	Llorente	602 Hobbs Road	League City	Texas	77573	281-332-3900
Clark "Doug"	Looney	590 W. Highway 105 #182	Monument	Colorado	80132	719-284-9878
Robert E.	Lord	100 Red Schoolhouse Road, Unit A-12	Chestnut Ridge	New York	10977	845-368-0046
Gunnar	Lovblom	600 S. Bell Boulevard	Cedar Park	Texas	78613	512-336-2436
John	Mahler	245 NW 52nd Avenue	Des Moines	Iowa	50313	515-288-2990
Dale	Martinez	533 West 630 South	Orem	Utah	84054	801-229-2860
David	Maxwell	16 Fullerton Avenue	Jamestown	New York	14701	716-720-2376
Mark	McHugh	1508 Colby Lane	Cedar Park	Texas	78613	512-257-9200
Will	Merriken	2711 S. Big Bend Blvd.	Maplewood	Missouri	63143	314-862-2219
Thomas	Mezzetti	2 Park Place	Redbank	New Jersey	07701	732-687-4610
Jeff	Nademus	179 Route 46 West	Rockaway	New Jersey	07866	201-874-2748
Neil	Ness	12121 Veterans Memorial Drive	Houston	Texas	77067	281-537-7277
Chevy	Oberlander	670 Myrtle Avenue	Brooklyn	New York	11205	718-500-3050
Brian	Olson	8600 Mecca Road	Elk Grove	California	95624	916-912-0293
Mitchell	Osman	13852 Park Center Rd	Herndon	Virginia	20171	703-478-0080

First Name	Last Name	Address	City	State	Zip	Telephone
Trevor	Phillips	5083 Union Street	Union City	Georgia	30291	770-632-4257
Franklin Joseph	Rakocy	31438 Saddle Lane	Zephyrhills	Florida	33543	813-982-4192
Curtis	Ramsey	133 Parliamount Dr.	Blue Eye	Missouri	65611	417-230-1865
Hamid	Razi	7018 Darby Avenue Unit A	Reseda	California	91335	818-877-3937
Cole	Riddle	30 Country Club Drive	Greer	South Carolina	29651	864-862-8860
Raymond	Rinaldo	294 Commerce Road	Staunton	Virginia	24401	540-886-1886
Ericka	Roberts	5810 Shelby Oaks Drive, Suite B	Chattanooga	Tennessee	38134	423-595-0860
John	Ross	10134 Clowcreek Road	Plainfield	Illinois	60585	630-904-3002
James Butch	Rowell	1929 Forest Knoll Drive	Hoover	Alabama	35244	205-982-0029
Mark	Ryan	440 Lafayette Place NE	Albuquerque	New Mexico	87106	505-321-1033
Hank	Schilling	3054 Lake Canal Court	Ft. Collins	Colorado	80524	970-667-0608
David	Schneider	15679 N 83rd Way Suite 6	Scottsdale	Arizona	85260	480-300-7323
Paul	Slater	5255 Boise St SE	Turner	Oregon	97392	503-588-7222
Justin	Smith	8715 Avalon Dr.	Richmond	Virginia	23229	804-355-3521
Justin	Spencer	11445 S 417th W Ave.	Bristow	Oklahoma	74010	918-352-4630
Joseph	Steffens	9800 E Easter Ave. Suite #140	Centennial	Colorado	80112	303-805-5554
Ronald	Steller	561 E. Inger Drive	Santa Maria	California	93454	805-348-0098
David	Stewart	2337 Benning Drive	Powell	Ohio	43065	614-572-9824
David	Stogoski	2300 S. Clinton Avenue	South Plainfield	New Jersey	07080	908-755-8440
Joshua	Stumpp	2667 East 14th North	Ammon	Idaho	83401	208-206-8141
Michele	Switalski	21 W. High Street	Elizabethtown	Pennsylvania	17022	717-361-7600
Michael	Tadlock	776 Chesapeake Ave.	Monument	Colorado	80132	719-482-4288
Sheri	Todd Hill	13915 Denton Drive	Farmers Branch	Texas	75234	469-499-3003
Eric	Tsaur	10990 Bigge Street	San Leandro	California	94577	451-335-9190
Jerry	Uhrine	6644 Bethesda-Arno Road	Thompsons Station	Tennessee	37179	615-368-3159
Steven	Vanderzee	607A Country Club Drive	Bensenville	Illinois	60106	847-285-1177
Mike	Vitti	69 Shadow Ridge Road	Stamford	Connecticut	06905	203-585-3222
Charles Anthony	Wagner	980 South River Road	Englewood	Florida	34233	866-385-9663
Simon	Warren	10034 Spanish Isles Boulevard	Boca Raton	Florida	33498	561-994-0999
Keith	Williams	135 Elmbrook Terrace	Pearcy	Arkansas	71964	501-767-2724
Warren	Winitzky	105 S E Craven Road	Bend	Oregon	97702	541-389-9200

### **FDD EXHIBIT E**

### Terminations, Transfers, Cancellations and Non-Renewals In the Fiscal Year Ending December 31, 2023

# of	First Name	Last Name	City	State	Telephone	Category
licenses						
1	Charles	Hoggee	Benicia	California	(925) 899-1639	Termination
1	Matt	Carlsone	El Dorado Hills	California	(916) 496-4413	Termination
2	Sherri	Fey	Denver	Colorado	(303) 777-8030	Transferred
			Lakewood			
1	Vincent	Bekiempis	Ranch	Florida	(941) 777-1288	Non-renewal
1	Nathan	Westphal	Indianapolis	Indiana	(317) 462-5667	Non-renewal
1	Jeffrey	Smolik	Marengo	Iowa	(319) 804-5429	Termination
1	Phyllis	Diedrich	Louisville	Kentucky	(502) 495-2141	Termination
1	Michael	Hufft	Columbia	Maryland	(240) 370-2312	Termination
1	Darrell	Duff	Minnetonka	Minnesota	(612) 940-6304	Termination
1	Chad	Thomas	Columbus	Mississippi	(662) 328-2784	Termination
1	Kathy	Roberts	Henderson	Nevada	(702) 622-1209	Transferred
			North Las			
1	Mark	Cordova	Vegas	Nevada	(951) 384-8857	Termination
1	Joseph	Wesley	Cream Ridge	New Jersey	(609) 901-6122	Termination
1	Tracy	Colman	Airmont	New York	(845) 674-2329	Non-renewal
				North		
1	Manuel	Campbell	Salisbury	Carolina	(704) 855-1346	Termination
1	Dale	Wik	Maineville	Ohio	(513) 677-6130	Transferred
1	Steve	Scott	Cincinnati	Ohio	(513) 721-1502	Non-renewal
1	Carlene	Hanlon	Oklahoma City	Oklahoma	4057414234	Transferred
			Cranberry			
1	Steven	Yeagley	Township	Pennsylvania	(724) 553-5103	Non-renewal
1	William	Leahy III	Chattanooga	Tennessee	(423) 595-0860	Transferred
1	Gregory	Gehlhoff	Allen	Texas	(214) 784-9313	Termination
						Ceased operations -
1	David	Compton	Waxahachie	Texas	469-297-0667	other reasons
1	Dallas	Hensley, Jr	Aransas Pass	Texas	(361) 717-7017	Termination
1	Richard	Wade	Williamsburg	Virginia	(757) 220-3939	Termination
1	Ronald	Purvis	Richmond	Virginia	(804) 557-3359	Termination

### **FDD EXHIBIT F**

 $\label{lem:continuous} \textbf{Required State Addenda to FDD and Franchise Agreement (where applicable)}$ 

# ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATES OF

# CALIFORNIA, HAWAII, ILLINOIS, INDIANA, MARYLAND, MICHIGAN, MINNESOTA, NEW YORK, NORTH DAKOTA, RHODE ISLAND, SOUTH DAKOTA, VIRGINIA, WASHINGTON, AND WISCONSIN

The following provision applies only to franchisees and Franchised Businesses that are subject to the state franchise disclosure laws in California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and/or Wisconsin:

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by you in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by us, any franchise seller, or any other person acting on behalf of us. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

# ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

The following information applies to franchises and Franchises subject to the California Franchise Investment Act. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body:

- 1. THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.
- 2. <u>Item 3</u>. Item 3 is amended to provide that neither Furniture Medic nor any other person identified in Item 2 is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 78a et seq., suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.
  - 3. <u>Item 6</u>. Item 6 is amended to note that the highest interest rate permitted by law in California is 10%.
- 4. <u>Item 10</u>. Item 10 is amended to note that before offering financing in California, Furniture Medic will obtain any licenses required under the California Financing Law, if any.
  - 5. <u>Item 17</u>. The following disclosures are added to Item 17:
- A. The Franchise Agreement may contain a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.
- B. California Business & Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination, transfer or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.
- C. SECTION 31125 OF THE CALIFORNIA CORPORATIONS CODE REQUIRES FURNITURE MEDIC TO GIVE THE FRANCHISEE A DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, IN A FORM AND CONTAINING SUCH INFORMATION AS THE COMMISSIONER MAY BY RULE OR ORDER REQUIRE, PRIOR TO A SOLICITATION OF A PROPOSED MATERIAL MODIFICATION OF AN EXISTING FRANCHISE.
- D. The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec.101 et seq.)
- E. The Franchise Agreement requires you to sign a general release if you transfer your franchise. California Corporations Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
- F. The Franchise Agreement requires application of the laws of the State of Tennessee. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
- G. The Franchise Agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
- H. The Franchise Agreement requires binding arbitration to be conducted in the metropolitan area of our then-current principal place of business (currently, Memphis, Tennessee). You are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions

Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a Franchise Agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.

- I. OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF OUR WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION AT www.dfpi.ca.gov.
- J. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by you in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by us, any franchise seller, or any other person acting on behalf of us. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.
- 6. <u>Item 19</u>. The following disclosures are added to Item 19:
  - A. The financial performance figures do not reflect the costs of sales, operating expenses, or other costs or expenses that must be deducted from the gross revenue or gross sales figures to obtain your net income or profit. You should conduct an independent investigation of the costs and expenses you will incur in operating your franchised business. Franchisees or former franchisees listed in the Disclosure Document may be one source of this information.

### ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

This Addendum relates to franchises sold in the state of California and is intended to comply with California statutes and regulations. In consideration of the execution of the Franchise Agreement ("Agreement"), the parties agree to amend the Agreement as follows:

Article V: FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS, Section T.2., is amended by the addition of the following language at the end of the paragraph:

"The Franchisee's obligations stated in this Section T.2. shall apply only where the fulfillment of such obligations would inherently call upon the Franchisee to disclose and/or use any portion of the Franchisor's trade secrets or other confidential information. All other provisions of this agreement apply and will be fully enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law whether or not California law applies.

Article VIII: VIOLATION AND TERMINATION shall be supplemented by the following paragraphs:

"The Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.)."

Article IX: RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF PARTIES UPON EXPIRATION, TERMINATION OR NON-RENEWAL is amended by the addition of the following language that appears therein:

"Sections 20000 through 20043 of the California Business and Professions Code provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination, transfer, or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law still controls.

"The Agreement contains a covenant not to compete, which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law."

Article XII: DISPUTE RESOLUTION is amended by the addition of the following language that appears therein:

"The Agreement requires binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in the metropolitan area of the Franchisor's then-current principal place of business (currently, Memphis, Tennessee) with the costs being borne by the non-prevailing party to the arbitration. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California."

Article XII.G: GOVERNING LAW, is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"The Agreement requires application of the laws of the State of Tennessee. This provision may not be enforceable under California law."

[Signature page follows.]

Addendum to Franchise Agreement – California Page Two

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed, and delivered this Addendum to the Agreement on the same day and year that the Agreement has been executed.

TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC:	FRANCHISEE:
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:

# ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF HAWAII

The following information applies to franchises and Franchisees subject to Hawaii statutes and regulations. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body:

#### 1. <u>Cover Page</u> Risk Factors:

THESE FRANCHISES HAVE BEEN FILED UNDER THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW OF THE STATE OF HAWAII. FILING DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE DIRECTOR OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS OF HAWAII OR A FINDING BY THE DIRECTOR THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE, AND NOT MISLEADING.

THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WHICH IS SUBJECT TO REGISTRATION WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO THE FRANCHISEE, AT LEAST 7 DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION BY THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST 7 DAYS PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION, BY THE FRANCHISEE, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THIS PUBLIC DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENT RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE. THIS PUBLIC DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT. THE CONTRACT OR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR UNDERSTANDING OF ALL RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH THE FRANCHISOR AND FRANCHISEE.

REGISTERED AGENT IN THE STATE AUTHORIZED TO RECEIVE SERVICE OF PROCESS: COMMISSIONER OF SECURITIES, DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS, BUSINESS REGISTRATION DIVISION, SECURITIES COMPLIANCE BRANCH, 335 MERCHANT STREET, ROOM 203, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813.

2. <u>Item 1</u>. Item 1 is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

If you intend to restore, repair or provide rejuvenation services for cabinetry, wood paneling or other similar fixtures, you may be required to obtain a contractor's license. The State of Hawaii has enacted a statute which requires persons providing certain services, the value of which exceeds \$1,000, who are defined as contractors, to obtain a license from the state prior to providing such services. This statute is not specifically applicable to persons who restore or rejuvenate furniture or other similar surfaces. Rather, it is generally applicable to all persons who fall within the state's definition of contractor. You may wish to contact an attorney with knowledge of your state's licensing requirements or the appropriate state agency to determine whether you will be required to obtain a license before operating a Furniture Medic Franchised Business.

### ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

The following information applies to franchises and Franchisees subject to the Illinois Disclosure Act of 1987. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body:

#### 1. Cover Page

- A. The risk factors stated on this cover page may be affected by Illinois law, 815 ILCS §§ 705/4 and 705/41, pertaining to jurisdiction, venue and waiver of rights.
- 2. <u>Item 17</u>. The following statements are added to Item 17:
  - A. The Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act governs the Franchise Agreement.
  - B. Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction or venue outside the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration outside of Illinois.
  - C. Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.
  - D. Your rights upon termination and non-renewal of a franchise agreement are set forth in section 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

#### 3. Item 21

Item 21 is amended by adding the following language:

"You have not been provided with financial statements of the Franchisor. Therefore, you do not have knowledge of how this specific company has performed. The guarantor unconditionally guarantees the performance of the Franchisor, however, and a copy of the Guaranty of Performance is on file with the Attorney General.

### ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

This Addendum relates to franchises sold in the state of Illinois and is intended to comply with Illinois statutes and regulations. In consideration of the execution of the Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement"), TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC (the "Franchisor") and Franchisee agree to amend the Agreement as follows:

The conditions under which the Franchise Agreement can be terminated and the rights upon nonrenewal may be affected by Illinois Law, 815 ILCS 705/19 and 705/20.

Pursuant to 815 ILCS 705/4, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of this State is void, provided that a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration in a forum outside of this State. Therefore, Article XII.G. of the Agreement, under the heading "Governing Law," is amended by the substitution of the following language for the original language that appears therein:

"This Agreement shall be interpreted and construed under the laws of the State of Illinois and any dispute between the parties shall be governed by and determined in accordance with the substantive law of the State of Illinois, which laws shall prevail in the event of any conflict of law a except as provided for in Article XII(A), Arbitration, of this Franchise Agreement.

Article XII.F. of the Agreement, under the heading "Two-Year Limitation on Claims" is deleted and replaced by the following language;

"Any claim arising under the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, in connection with or in relation to this Agreement or its interpretation or enforcement, or alleging non-performance or any breach hereof on the part of FM shall be filed no later than 3 years from the date of its creation, or such claim will be automatically waived and forever barred.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed, and delivered this Amendment to the Franchise Agreement on the same day and year that the Franchise Agreement has been executed.

TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC:	FRANCHISEE:
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:

# ADDENDUM TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF MARYLAND

The following information applies to franchises and Franchisees subject to Maryland statutes and regulations. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body:

Item 17, under the heading "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"The Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law allows a franchisee to bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under this law. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise."

Item 17, under the heading "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"The general release required as a condition of sale, assignment, or transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law."

#### And;

"Any provision in the Franchise Agreement which provides for termination upon bankruptcy of the Franchisee may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.)"

### ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF MARYLAND

This Addendum relates to franchises sold in the State of Maryland and is intended to comply with Maryland statutes and regulations, including but not limited to the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, Md. Code Bus. Reg. §§14-201 – 14-233. In consideration of the execution of the Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement"), TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC (the "Franchisor") and Franchisee agree to amend the Agreement as follows:

Article VII.B.2. of the Agreement, under the heading "Transferability of Interest" is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"The general release required as a condition of assignment, sale or transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law."

Article VIII of the Agreement, under the heading "Violation and Termination," is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"Any provision in the Franchise Agreement which provides for termination upon bankruptcy of the franchisee may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.)."

Article XII.F. of the Agreement, under the heading, "Two-Year Limitation on Claims," is amended by the addition of the following language that appears therein:

"Any claim arising under the Maryland franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise."

Article XII.G of the Agreement, under the heading "Governing Law," is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"The Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law allows a franchisee to bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under this Law."

Article XIII of the Agreement, under the heading, "Miscellaneous," is amended by the addition of the following language that appears therein:

"All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppels or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppels or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.":

TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC:	FRANCHISEE:
D	D <sub>11</sub>
By:	By:Name:
Title:	Title

### ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

To the extent the Michigan Franchise Investment Law, Mich. Comp. Laws §§445.1501 – 445.1546 applies, the terms of this Addendum apply. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body:

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU.

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchised business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than 5 years, and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least 6 months advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- (g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a

franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:

- (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then-current reasonable qualifications or standards.
  - (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor.
- (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.
- (iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.
- (h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).
- (i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

# THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

If the franchisee has any questions regarding this notice, those questions should be directed to the Michigan Department of Attorney General, Consumer Protection Division, Attn.: Franchise, 670 Law Building, Lansing, Michigan 48913, telephone: (517) 373-7117.

# ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

The following information applies to franchises and Franchisees subject to Minnesota statutes and regulations. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body:

#### 1. <u>Cover Page</u>

#### **Risk Factors:**

THESE FRANCHISES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE MINNESOTA FRANCHISE ACT. REGISTRATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE COMMISSIONER OF COMMERCE OF MINNESOTA OR A FINDING BY THE COMMISSIONER THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING.

THE MINNESOTA FRANCHISE ACT MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WHICH IS SUBJECT TO REGISTRATION WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO THE FRANCHISEE, AT LEAST 7 DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION BY THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST 7 DAYS PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION, BY THE FRANCHISEE, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THIS PUBLIC OFFERING STATEMENT, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE FRANCHISE. THIS PUBLIC OFFERING STATEMENT CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT. THE CONTRACT OF AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR UNDERSTANDING OF ALL RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH THE FRANCHISOR AND FRANCHISEE.

2.

#### 3. Item 13

Item 13 is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, we will protect the franchisee's rights to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols or indemnify the franchisee for any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding the use of the name.

#### 4. <u>Item 17</u>

Any condition, stipulation or provision, including any choice of law provision, purporting to bind any person who, at the time of acquiring a franchise is a resident of the State of Minnesota or in the case of a partnership or corporation, organized or incorporated under the laws of the State of Minnesota, or purporting to bind a person acquiring any franchise to be operated in the State of Minnesota to waive compliance or which has the effect of waiving compliance with any provision of the Minnesota Franchise Law is void.

Item 17 is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, we will comply with Minnesota Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4, and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, (1) that you will be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement, and (2) that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld.

Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21 and Minn. Rule 2860.4400J, prohibit franchisor from requiring litigation, to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreement(s) can abrogate or

reduce: (1) any of the franchisee's rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or (2) franchisee's rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

Minn. Rule 2860.4400D prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee to assent to a general release.

Minn. Rules 2860.4400J permits a franchisor to seek injunctive relief; however, a franchisee cannot consent to the franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. A Court will determine if a bond is required.

Limitations of Claims section must comply with Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.17, Subd. 5.

### ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

This Addendum relates to franchises sold in the state of Minnesota and is intended to comply with Minnesota statutes and regulations. In consideration of the execution of the Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement"), TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC (the "Franchisor") and Franchisee agree to amend the Agreement as follows:

Articles II and VIII of the Agreement, under the headings, "Term and Renewal" and "Violation and Termination" are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, the franchisor will comply with Minn. Stat. Section 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, (1) that a franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement, and (2) that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld."

Article V.D of the Agreement, under the heading, "Franchisee's Obligations" is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"The franchisor will protect the franchisee's rights to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols or indemnify the franchisee from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding the use of the name."

Article VII of the Agreement, under the heading, "Transferability of Interest", Section B.2. is hereby deleted pursuant to Minn. Rule 2860.4400D which prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee to assent to a general release.

Article VIII of the Agreement, under the heading, "Other Remedies," Section F, is amended pursuant to Minn. Rule 2860.4400J, by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"The franchisor may seek injunctive relief; however, franchisee cannot consent to the franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. A Court will determine if a bond is required."

Article XII, under the heading, "Dispute Resolution" is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21 and Minn. Rule 2860.4400J, prohibit franchisor from requiring litigation, to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreement(s) can abrogate or reduce (1) any of the franchisee's rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or (2) franchisee's rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

Article XII.F. of the Agreement, under the headings, "Two-Year Limitation on Claims" is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

"The Limitations of Claims must comply with Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.17, Subd.5."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed, and delivered this Addendum to the Agreement on the same day and year that the Agreement has been executed.

TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC:	FRANCHISEE:
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:

# ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

The following information applies to franchises and Franchisees subject to North Dakota statutes and regulations. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body:

#### 1. Item 17

North Dakota Century Code Section 9-08-06 states "Every contract by which anyone is restrained from exercising a lawful profession, trade, or business of any kind is to that extent void, except: 1) One who sells the goodwill of a business may agree with the buyer to refrain from carrying on a similar business within a specified county, city, or a part of either, so long as the buyer or any person deriving title to the goodwill from him carries on a like business therein and 2) Partners, upon or in anticipation of a dissolution of the partnership business has been transacted, or within a specified part thereof."

#### Item 17 is amended to read as follows:

- "Any provision of this Agreement requiring the Franchisee to execute a release in a format designated by Furniture Medic is hereby made null and void."
- "Any provision of the Agreement requiring you to consent to liquidated damages is hereby made null and void pursuant to Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law."
- "Any provision of the Agreement requiring you to consent to waiver of exemplary and punitive damages is hereby made null and void pursuant to Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law"
- "Arbitration and mediation proceedings shall be conducted within the State of North Dakota."
- "The prevailing party in any enforcement action is entitled to recover all costs and expenses including attorneys' fees."
- "The venue of any litigation arising out of the franchise relationship between you and Furniture Medic will be within the State of North Dakota."
- "Both franchisor and franchisee will be allowed the option of a jury trial."
- "Any provision of this Agreement requiring the Franchisee to consent to a waiver of any statute of limitations is null and void."

# ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

This Addendum relates to franchises sold in the state of North Dakota and is intended to comply with North Dakota statutes and regulations. In consideration of the execution of the Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement"), TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC (the "Franchisor") and Franchisee agree to amend the Agreement as follows:

North Dakota Century Code Section 9-08-06 states "Every contract by which anyone is restrained from exercising a lawful profession, trade, or business of any kind is to that extent void, except: 1) One who sells the goodwill of a business may agree with the buyer to refrain from carrying on a similar business within a specified county, city, or a part of either, so long as the buyer or any person deriving title to the goodwill from him carries on a like business therein, and 2) Partners, upon or in anticipation of a dissolution of the partnership business has been transacted, or within a specified part thereof."

Article II B.4 of the Agreement, under the heading, "Term and Renewal," is amended to read as follows:

"Any provision of this Agreement requiring the Franchisee to execute a release in a format designated by Furniture Medic is hereby made null and void."

Article VIII of the Agreement, under the heading, "Violation and Termination," is amended to read as follows:

"Any provision of this Agreement requiring you to consent to liquidated damages is hereby made null and void pursuant to Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law."

Article XII of the Agreement, under the heading "Dispute Resolution" is hereby amended by the addition of the following language:

"Any provision of the Franchise Agreement which requires the franchisee to consent to waiver of exemplary and punitive damages is hereby by made null and void pursuant to Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law."

Article XII of the Agreement, under the heading, "Dispute Resolution", is amended to read as follows:

"Arbitration and mediation proceedings shall be conducted within the State of North Dakota. Any provision of this Agreement requiring the franchisee to agree to a waiver of any statute of limitations is null and void."

Article XIII.K of the Agreement, under the heading, "Entire Agreement", is amended to read as follows:

"The prevailing party in any enforcement action is entitled to recover all costs and expenses including attorneys' fees."

Article XIII.B.3. of the Agreement, under the heading, "Forum for Litigation" is amended to read as follows:

"The venue of any litigation arising out of the franchise relationship between you and Furniture Medic will be within the State of North Dakota."

Article XIII.C. of the Agreement, under the heading, "Mutual Waiver of Jury Trial" is amended to read as follows:

"Both franchisor and franchisee will be allowed the option of a jury trial."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed, and delivered this Addendum to the Agreement on the same day and year that the Agreement has been executed.

TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC:	FRANCHISEE:
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:

# ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The following information applies to franchises and Franchisees subject to New York statutes and regulations. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body:

#### 1. <u>Cover Page</u>

Risk Factors:

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT A OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SOURCES OF INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN THAT ANYTHING IN THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LAW BUREAU OF INVESTOR PROTECTION AND SECURITIES 28 LIBERTY STREET, 21<sup>ST</sup> FLOOR NEW YORK, NY 10005

THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE PROSPECTUS; HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE: TO ACCEPT TERMS WHICH ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS PROSPECTUS.

#### 2. Item 3

Item 3 is amended by the deletion of "Other than these actions, no litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item" and replacing it with the following language substituted in order to conform with 13 NYCRR 200.4 (iii):

Other than this action, neither FM, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the FM principal trademark:

- a. Has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony; a violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law; fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations. In addition, there are no pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.
- b. Has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the ten-year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging; violation of a franchise, antifraud or securities law; fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property, or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.
- c. Is subject to currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from an order or any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

#### 3. Item 4

Item 4 is amended by the deletion of the language contained therein and the following language substituted in order to conform with 13 NYCCR 200.4 (iii):

Neither FM, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers or general partner during the ten-year period immediately before the date of the DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within 1 year after the officer or general partner of the franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.

#### 4. Item 5

The initial franchise fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion.

#### 5. Item 17

The following is added to the Summary sections of Item 17(c) and 17(m): To the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Section 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

The Summary section of Item 17(d) is deleted and replaced with the following language: You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.

The following is added to the Summary section of Item 17(j): No assignment will be made except to an assignee who in good faith and judgment of the franchisor is willing and financially able to assume the franchisor's obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

The following is added to the Summary sections of Items 17(v) and 17(w): The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or upon the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

### ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF NEW YORK

This Addendum relates to franchises sold in the state of New York and is intended to comply with New York statutes and regulations. In consideration of the execution of the Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement"), TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC (the "Franchisor") and Franchisee agree to amend the Agreement as follows:

Article VIII of the Agreement, under the heading "VIOLATION AND TERMINATION", is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"Franchisee may terminate this agreement on any grounds available by law."

Article VII of the Agreement, under the heading "TRANSFERABILITY OF INTEREST", Section H: <u>FM's Right to Transfer</u> is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who, in the good faith and judgment of the Franchisor is willing and able to assume the Franchisor's obligations under the Franchise Agreement."

Article XII.J. of the Agreement, under the heading ""Governing Law" is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

"The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the Franchisor or upon the Franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business law of the state of New York."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed, and delivered this Addendum to the Agreement on the same day and year that the Agreement has been executed.

TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC:	FRANCHISEE:
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:

### ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

The following information applies to franchises and Franchisees subject to Rhode Island statutes and regulations. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body:

#### 1. <u>Item 1</u>

Item 1 is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

If you intend to restore, repair or provide rejuvenation services for cabinetry, wood paneling or other similar fixtures, you may be required to obtain a contractor's license. The State of Rhode Island has enacted a statute which requires persons providing certain services, the value of which exceeds \$500, who are defined as contractors to obtain a license from the state prior to providing such services. This statute is not specifically applicable to persons who restore or rejuvenate furniture or other similar surfaces. Rather, it is generally applicable to all persons who fall within the statute's definition of contractor. You may wish to contact an attorney with knowledge of your state's licensing requirements or the appropriate state agency to determine whether you will be required to obtain a license before operating a Furniture Medic Franchised Business.

#### 2. Item 17

Item 17v and w is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that "A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under the Act."

# ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

This Addendum relates to franchises sold in the state of Rhode Island and is intended to comply with Rhode Island statutes and regulations. In consideration of the execution of the Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement"), TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC (the "Franchisor") and Franchisee agree to amend the Agreement as follows:

Article XIII of the Agreement, under the heading "Miscellaneous" Section G: Law", is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that "A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under the Act."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed, and delivered this Addendum to the Agreement on the same day and year that the Agreement has been executed.

TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC:	FRANCHISEE:
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:

# ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF VIRGINIA

The following information applies to franchises and Franchisees subject to Virginia statues and regulations. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body.

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the Franchise Agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

Any provision in any of the contracts that you sign with us which provides for termination of the franchise upon the bankruptcy of the franchisee may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. 101 et. seq.).

# WASHINGTON ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, AND RELATED AGREEMENTS

This Addendum relates to franchises sold in the state of Washington and is intended to comply with Washington statutes and regulations. In consideration of the execution of the Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement"), TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC (the "Franchisor") and Franchisee agree to amend the Agreement as follows:

The state of Washington has a statute, RCW 19.100.180 which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchise may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW shall prevail.

RCW 19.100.010(7), (12) and Franchise Act Policy Statement 6 may require franchisees who receive financial incentives to refer franchise prospects to the Franchisor to register as franchise brokers in Washington.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Protection Act except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

Article III.A. of the Franchise Agreement is revised to add the following:

The Washington Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division requires the franchisor to defer collection of the Initial Franchise Fee until the franchisor has fulfilled its initial pre-opening obligations under this Agreement and the franchisee is open for business.

[Signature page follows.]

The undersigned does hereby acknowledge receipt of this addendum. Dated this_day of, 20	
TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC:	FRANCHISEE:
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:

# ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE STATE OF WISCONSIN

The following information applies to franchises and Franchisees subject to Wisconsin statues and regulations. Item numbers correspond to those in the main body.

#### 1. <u>Item 17</u>

"The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law supersedes any provision of the applicant's franchise contract or agreement inconsistent with that law."

# ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR THE STATE OF WISCONSIN

This Addendum relates to franchises sold in the state of Wisconsin and is intended to comply with Wisconsin statutes and regulations. In consideration of the execution of the Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement"), TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC (the "Franchisor") and Franchisee agree to amend the Agreement as follows:

Article XIII.G of the Agreement, under the heading "Law," shall be amended by the addition of the following language:

"The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law supersedes any provisions of the applicant's franchise contract or agreement inconsistent with that law."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed, and delivered this Addendum to the Agreement on the same day and year that the Agreement has been executed.

TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC:	FRANCHISEE:
By: Name:	
Title:	Title:

# FDD EXHIBIT G

# **Furniture Medic Franchise Operations Manual Tables of Contents**

(See attached.)



# FRANCHISE OPERATIONS MANUAL

# **Furniture Medic Limited Partnership**

150 Peabody Place Memphis, Tennessee 38103 901-597-8500 or 800-426-2700 fmfranchiseinfo@furnituremedic.com

Version 2.0

©2021 Furniture Medic Limited Partnership

# Furniture Medic FRANCHISE OPERATIONS MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 I	INTRODUCTION TO THE MANUAL	1-1
1.1	Manual Organization	1-1
1.2	Ownership of the Manual	1-1
1.3	Purpose of this Manual	1-1
1.4	Importance of Confidentiality	1-2
1.5	Keeping the Manual Current	1-2
1.6	Submitting Suggestions	1-2
1.7	Disclaimer	1-3
2 I	INTRODUCTION TO THE FRANCHISE SYSTEM	2-1
2.1	History of the Company	<b>2-</b> 1
2.2	SVM Commitment – Mission and Vision	2-1
2.3	Our Foundation	
2.3.1	Mission	
2.3.2	Commitments	
2.3.3	Values	2-3
2.4	Resources and Tools	2-4
2.4.1	Franchise Intranet/Online Training	2-4
2.4.2	Business Development Consultants	2-4
2.4.3	Annual Convention	2-5
2.4.4	Franchise Council	
2.4.5	Approved Vendors	2-5
2.4.6	Marketing	
2.4.7	Internet	2-5
2.5	Fees	2-6
3 l	UNDERSTANDING FRANCHISING	3-1
3.1	Unified Thinking	3-1
3.1.1	Purpose of Franchising	3-1
3.2	Purpose of Business	3-2
3.3	Purpose of A Franchise Company	3-2

3.4	Function of Brand	3-2
3.5	Function of the Operating System	3-3
3.6	Importance of Language	3-3
3.6.1	Effect on the Operating System	3-3
3.6.2	Effect on the Brand	3-4
3.6.3	Effect on Field Support	3-4
3.7	Who Owns What?	3-4
3.8	Strategic Partners - Partners in Strategy	3-5
3.9	Understanding Fees	3-6
3.9.1	Initial Franchise Fee	3-6
3.9.2	Royalty Fees	3-6
3.10	Customer-Driven Company	3-7
4 F	PRE-OPENING PROCEDURES	4-1
4.1	Introduction	4-1
4.2	Establishment of Business Form	4-1
4.2.1	Business Structure	4-1
4.2.2	Overview of Entity Choices	4-1
4.2.3	Liability Protection	4-2
4.2.4	Income Taxation	4-3
4.2.5	Administration	4-3
4.2.6	Other Factors in Entity Choice	4-3
4.2.7	Where to Form Your Entity	4-4
4.2.8	Naming Your Entity	4-4
4.2.9	Assumed Name Certificate	4-4
4.3	Site Selection Process	
4.3.1	Site Selection Criteria	4-5
4.4	Special Considerations (Fumes OSHA)	4-5
4.5	Licenses, Permits and Taxes	4-5
4.5.1	Introduction	4-5
4.5.2	Business Licenses and Permits	4-6
4.5.3	Contractor's License	4-6
4.5.4	Optional Certifications	4-6
4.5.5	Tax Registrations and Payments	
4.5.6	State Information Websites	
4.5.7	Additional Resources	4-8
4.6	Training	4-8
4.6.1	Pre-Academy	4-8

4.7	Scheduling Initial Training (Academy)	4-8
4.8	Initial Training Program	4-9
4.9	Ongoing Training Opportunities	4-11
4.10	MRN (Medic Restoration Network) Training	4-11
4.11	Approved Suppliers	4-12
4.12	Setting Up Your Facility	4-12
4.12.1	Home Based versus Stand Alone	4-12
4.13	Building out the Facility	4-13
4.13.1	Ventilation System	4-13
4.13.2	Required Products or Tools	4-14
4.13.3	Sign Requirements	4-14
4.13.4	Vehicle Wrap	4-15
4.13.5	SDS	4-15
4.13.6	Van Outfitting	4-15
4.14	Startup Kit	4-16
4.15	Bank Accounts	4-16
4.15.1	Main Business Account	4-16
4.15.2	Operating Account	4-16
4.16	Insurance Coverage	4-18
4.16.1	General Insurance Requirements	4-18
4.17	Minimum Coverage Amounts	4-18
4.18	Insurance Company Requirements	4-19
4.19	Grand Opening	4-19
4.20	Pre-Opening Checklist	4-19
5 H	IUMAN RESOURCES	5-1
5.1	Introduction	5-1
5.2	Non-Joint-Employer Status	5-2
5.3	Employment Law Basics	5-2
5.3.1	Employee Rights / Employer Responsibilities	5-2
5.3.2	Federal Regulations on Employment Relationships	
5.3.3	State Employment Laws	5-5
5.4	OSHA	5-5
5.4.1	Federal Standards	

5.4.2	State OSHA Programs	5-7
5.5	Preparing to Hire Your First Employee	5-7
5.6	Job Responsibilities and Ideal Employee Profiles	5-8
5.6.1	Responsibilities	5-8
5.6.2	Job Descriptions	5-10
5.7	Recruiting Employees	5-13
5.7.1	Sources of Employee Candidates	5-13
5.7.2	Sourcing Ideas	5-14
5.7.3	Temporary Workers	5-15
5.7.4	Job Advertisements	5-16
5.7.5	Requirements to Advertise Open Positions	5-17
5.8	Job Applications	5-18
5.8.1	Application and Non-Compete Agreement	5-18
5.8.2	Interpreting Employment Applications	5-18
5.8.3	Confidentiality of Applications	5-18
5.9	Interviewing Job Applicants	5-18
5.9.1	Preparing For Interviews	5-19
5.9.2	Steps for an Effective Interview	5-19
5.9.3	Assess and Rate Your Interview Opening and Setting	5-28
5.9.4	Telephone Interviews	5-29
5.9.5	Potential Interview Problems	5-29
5.9.6	Overcoming Interview Obstacles	5-30
5.10	Background Checks on Job Applicants	5-30
5.10.1	General Tips on Background Checks	5-30
5.10.2	Special Rules for Certain Records	5-3
5.10.3	Background Check Service:	5-32
5.11	Pre-Employment Testing	5-32
5.12	Miscellaneous Hiring Issues	5-33
5.13	New Employee Paperwork	5-34
5.14	Additional Steps in Hiring Process	5-36
5.15	New Employee Orientation	5-36
5.16	New Employee Training	5-37
5.16.1	Technician Training	5-38
5.16.2	New Sales / Marketing / Office Manager Training	5-38
5.17	Human Resources Policies	5-38
5.17.1	Introduction	5-38

5.17.2	Employee Handbook	5-38
5.17.3	Communicating Work Rules	
5.18	Paying Your Employees	5-40
5.18.1	Outsourced Payroll Services	
5.18.2	Wages (Incentive Pay)	5-40
5.18.3	Minimum Wage	5-41
5.18.4	Overtime Pay	5-41
5.18.5	Benefits	5-42
5.19	Employee Morale / Motivation	5-43
5.19.1	Introduction	5-43
5.19.2	Factors of Good Morale	5-43
5.19.3	Signs of Bad Morale	5-43
5.19.4	Improving Morale and Motivation	5-44
5.20	Performance Evaluations	5-45
5.21	Progressive Discipline	5-46
5.21.1	Resignation	5-48
5.21.2	Termination	5-48
5.22	Termination for Cause	5-49
5.22.1	Post-Separation Procedures	5-50
5.22.2	Conducting Exit Interviews	5-51
5.22.3	Final Paychecks	5-51
5.22.4	Explaining Termination to Other Employees	5-51
5.22.5	Giving References	5-52
5.23	Summary of Good Employee Management Practices	5-52
5.24	Employee Management Forms	5-53
5.25	Getting Legal Help with Employment Law Issues	5-53
6 D	OAILY OPERATING PROCEDURES	6-1
6.1	Introduction	6-1
6.2	Required Days / Hours of Operation	6-1
6.3	Customer Service Procedures	6-2
6.3.1	Customer Service Philosophy	6-2
6.3.2	Warranty	6-2
6.3.3	Customer Survey	6-3
6.3.4	Our Customer Complaint Policy (SolvIt)	6-6
6.4	Opening / Closing Checklists	6-8
6.4.1	Opening Checklist	6-8
6.4.2	Closing Checklist	6-8

6.5	General Service Procedures	6-9
6.5.1	Answering the Telephone	6-9
6.5.2	Understanding the Service Offerings	6-9
6.5.3	Franchise Lead Sources	6-14
6.5.4	Pre-Appointment Qualifying Call	6-15
6.5.5	Book the Appointment	6-15
6.5.6	Medic Moments	6-15
6.5.7	Managing Customer Expectations	6-15
6.5.8	invoicing	6-15
6.6	On Site versus Shop Repair	6-15
6.6.1	On-Site Repairs	6-16
6.6.2	Off-Site Repairs	6-16
6.7	Estimating the Job	6-18
6.7.1	Commercial	6-18
6.7.2	Disaster Restoration (DR)	6-18
6.7.3	National Accounts	6-18
6.7.4	Moving Claims	6-18
6.8	Preparing Job Site	6-19
6.8.1	Performing the Job	6-19
6.8.2	Job Site Clean Up	6-19
6.9	Disaster Restoration	6-19
6.10	National Accounts	6-19
1.1	Moving Claims	6-20
1.1	Follow Up	6-20
6.10.1	Collection / Bills	6-20
6.11	Inventory Management	6-20
6.11.1	Ordering Portals	6-20
6.11.2	Ordering from Preferred Suppliers	6-20
6.12	Storing Procedures	6-20
6.12.1	Guidelines for Storage	6-2 <sup>2</sup>
6.12.2	Storage System	6-2 <sup>2</sup>
6.12.3	Organizing Supplies and Inventory	6-2 <sup>2</sup>
6.12.4	Storage Racks	6-2 <sup>2</sup>
6.12.5	Labeling and Rotating Inventory	6-2′
6.13	MSDS	6-22
6.14	Required Cleaning and Maintenance	6-23
6.14.1	Office	6-23
6.14.2	Vehicle	6-23

6.14.3	3 Equipment				
6.15	Safety Procedures	6-25			
6.15.1	Shop Safety	6-25			
6.15.2	On-Site Safety	6-25			
6.15.3	Personal Protection Equipment (PPE)	6-26			
6.15.4	Preventing Accidents and Injuries	6-27			
6.15.5	Minors and Children	6-27			
6.15.6	Pet Safety	6-28			
6.15.7	Driver Safety	6-28			
6.15.8	Worker's Compensation Issues	6-29			
6.15.9	Crisis Management	6-29			
6.15.10	0 Fire Safety	6-29			
6.15.11	1 Loss Protection – Alarm	6-3			
7 F	FINANCIALS	7-1			
7.1	QuickBooks	7-			
7.1.1	Free Assisted Support	7-′			
7.1.2	Self-Help Resources	7-			
7.1.3	Paid Support	7-2			
7.1.4	Furniture Medic – QuickBooks Support	7-2			
7.2	Chart of Accounts	7-2			
7.3	Franchise Fees and Reporting Requirements	7-3			
7.3.1	Royalty Payment				
7.3.2	National Advertising Fund (NAF)				
7.3.3	Accessing Royalty Management				
7.3.4	Financial Statements				
7.3.5	Auditing	7-17			
8 S	SALES PROCEDURES	8-1			
8.1	Introduction	8-^			
8.2	The Sales Process	8-′			
8.2.1	Prospecting	8-2			
8.2.2	Keys to a successful sale:	8-2			
8.2.3	Ten tips for successfully closing a sale:	8			
8.2.4	Handling Objections	8			
8.3	Top Three Closing Mistakes	8-4			
8.3.1	Sales Statistics:	8-5			
8.4	Understanding Your Competition				
8.4.1	Competitive Advantages	8-5			
9 B	BRAND GUIDELINES	9-1			

9.1	Promoting Your Business in Your Area	9-^
9.1.1	Your General Obligations	9-^
9.1.2	Guidelines for Using Marks	9-^
9.1.3	Marketing Standards	9-^
9.1.4	Logo Specifications	9-2
9.2	Required Marketing Expenditures	9-3
9.2.1	System Marketing	9-3
9.2.2	Local Marketing Requirements	9-3
9.2.3	Regional Cooperative Advertising	9-4
9.2.4	Marketing Support	9-4
9.3	Local Marketing	9-
9.3.1	Introduction	9-5
9.3.2	Direct Mail	9-5
9.3.3	Magazines	9-6
9.3.4	Newspapers	9-6
9.3.5	Internet	9-7
9.3.6	Facebook	9-7
9.3.7	LinkedIn	9-10
9.3.8	Pay Per Click (PPC) Ads (Paid Search)	9-12
9.3.9	Printed Materials (brochures, sales assets, leave-behinds)	9-14
9.3.10	Networking	9-15
9.3.11	Word of Mouth / Customer Referrals	9-17
9.4	Public Relations / Community Involvement	9-18
9.4.1	Press Releases	9-18
9.4.2	Better Business Bureau	9-18
9.4.3	Local Chamber of Commerce	
9.4.4	Team Sponsorships	9-18
9.4.5	Community Service / Charitable Activities	9-18
9.5	Obtaining Marketing Approval	9-19
10 A	ADDITIONAL RESOURCES	10-1
10.1	Websites For Small Businesses	10-1
10.2	Websites For Organizations	10-1
10.3	Marketing Sites	10-2
10.4	Websites For Employment Laws	10-2
10.5	Website For Tax Information	10-3
10.6	Books	10-3
10.6.1	The Great Game of Business, Jack Stack	10-4
10.6.2	3 Months to #1, Will Coombe	10-4

10-4	The One Thing, Gary Keller	10.6.3
	The E-Myth Revisited, Michael Gerber	
10-5	Good to Great, James C. Collins	10.6.5
10-6	The Effortless Experience, Matthew Dixon	10.6.6

Table of Contents Page ix

## FDD EXHIBIT H

#### **GENERAL RELEASE**

GENEKAI	L RELEASE ("Rel	lease") is execut	ted on		by:
(i)	Idress at	, a	[state]	[individual or type of enti	ty] with a princip
				[individual or type of enti	tvl with a princip
a	ldress at	, u	[State]	[and	
[s	tate] [individual	or type	of ]	entity] with a princ ("Owners"); and, if applica	cipal address able,
		, a	[state]	[individual or type of enti ("Transferee").	
		REC	CITAL	S	
	RNITURE MEDIC Agreements (collec	C, LLC ("Fran		") and Franchisee are parti	ies to the following
	Agreements (collection)	C, LLC ("Franctively, the "Fra	anchise	") and Franchisee are parti	ies to the followin
	Agreements (collection)	C, LLC ("Franctively, the "Fra	anchise	") and Franchisee are partice Agreements"):	ies to the followin
Franchise	Agreements (collection for the following for the	C, LLC ("Franctively, the "Francement Number	(s)	") and Franchisee are partice Agreements"):	
Franchise one): (i) Fr	Franchise Agree, Owners, and (if a	eement Number	(s)	") and Franchisee are partice Agreements"):  Date of Agreement	a condition of (chec
Franchise one): (i) Franchise	Franchise Agreements (collection of the collection of the collecti	eement Numberd applicable) Trans g to a transfer of s or entity;	(s) sferee a	") and Franchisee are partice Agreements"):  Date of Agreement  are executing this Release as	a condition of (chec

#### **AGREEMENT**

In consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, it is hereby agreed as follows:

1. Release by Franchisee, Transferee, and Owners. Franchisee and Transferee (on behalf of themselves and their parents, subsidiaries, and affiliates and their respective past and present officers, directors, shareholders, managers, members, agents, and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities), and Owners (on behalf of themselves and their respective heirs, representatives, successors and assigns) (collectively, the "Releasors") freely and without any influence forever release (i) Franchisor, (ii) Franchisor's

past and present officers, directors, shareholders, managers, members, agents, and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, and (iii) Franchisor's past and present parents, subsidiaries, predecessors, and affiliates and their respective past and present officers, directors, shareholders, managers, members, agents, and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities (collectively, the "Released Parties"), from any and all claims, debts, demands, liabilities, suits, judgments, and causes of action of whatever kind or nature, whether known or unknown, vested or contingent, or suspected or unsuspected (collectively, "Claims"), which any Releasor ever owned or held, now owns or holds, or may in the future own or hold arising out of, or relating to, any act, omission, or event occurring on or before the date of this Release, including, without limitation, (a) Claims arising under federal, state, and local laws, rules, and ordinances and (b) Claims arising out of, or relating to, the Franchise Agreement and any other agreements between any Releasor and Franchisor or Franchisor's parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates.

- 2. Risk of Changed Facts. Franchisee, Transferee, and Owners (on behalf of all Releasors) (a) understand that the facts in respect of which the release in Section 1 is given may turn out to be different from the facts now known or believed by them to be true and (b) hereby accept and assume the risk of the facts turning out to be different and agree that the release in Section 1 shall nevertheless be effective in all respects and not subject to termination or rescission by virtue of any such difference in facts.
- **3. Covenant Not to Sue.** Franchisee, Transferee, and Owners (on behalf of all Releasors) covenant not to initiate, prosecute, encourage, assist, or (except as required by law) participate in any civil, criminal, or administrative proceeding or investigation in any court, agency, or other forum, either affirmatively or by way of cross-claim, defense, or counterclaim, against any person or entity released under Section 1 with respect to any Claim released under Section 1.
- 4. No Prior Assignment and Competency. Franchisee, Transferee, and Owners (on behalf of all Releasors) represent and warrant that: (a) the Releasors are the sole owners of all Claims and rights released in Section 1 and that the Releasors have not assigned or transferred, or purported to assign or transfer, to any person or entity, any Claim released under Section 1; (b) each Releasor has full and complete power and authority to execute this Release, and that the execution of this Release shall not violate the terms of any contract or agreement between them or any court order; and (c) this Release has been voluntarily and knowingly executed after each of them has had the opportunity to consult with counsel of their own choice.
- **5. Complete Defense.** Franchisee, Transferee, and Owners (on behalf of all Releasors): (a) acknowledge that the release in Section 1 shall be a complete defense to any Claim released under Section 1; and (b) consent to the entry of a temporary or permanent injunction to prevent or end the assertion of any such Claim.
- **6. Waiver of Statutory Preservation Provisions.** Franchisee, Transferee, and Owners (on behalf of all Releasors) each expressly waives any rights or benefits conferred by the provisions of Section 1542 of the California Civil Code, to the extent such provision would be applicable, which provides as follows:

A general release does not extend to claims that the creditor or releasing party does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release and that, if known by him or her, would have materially affected his or her settlement with the debtor or released party.

This waiver extends to any other statute or common law principle of similar effect in any applicable jurisdiction, including without limitation, California and or any other jurisdiction in which the Releasors reside. Franchisee, Transferee, and Owners (on behalf of all Releasors) acknowledge and represent that they

have each consulted with legal counsel before executing this release and that they understand its meaning, including the effect of Section 1542 of the California Civil Code, and expressly consent that this release shall be given full force and effect according to each and all of its express terms and provisions, including, without limitation, those relating to the release of unknown and unsuspected claims, demands, and causes of action.

- 7. Claims Under Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act. This Release shall not apply to any Claims arising under the Washington Franchise Protection Act, RCW 19.100, and the rules adopted thereunder.
- **8. Successors and Assigns.** This Release will inure to the benefit of and bind the successors, assigns, heirs, and personal representatives of the Released Parties and each Releasor.
- **9. Counterparts.** This Release may be executed in two or more counterparts (including by scanned copy), each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Franchisee, Transferee, and Owners have executed this Release as of the date shown above.

FRANCHISEE:	OWNER:	
By:		
Print Name:	Print Name:	
Title:	Date:	
Date:	OWNER:	
TRANSFEREE:		
By:	Print Name:	
Print Name:	Date:	
Title:		
Date:	OWNER:	
	Print Name:	
	Date:	

## FDD EXHIBIT I

#### **State Effective Dates**

The following states have franchise laws that require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration:

California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

State	Effective Date
California	Pending
Hawaii	None
Illinois	None
Indiana	None
Maryland	Pending
Michigan	Pending
Minnesota	Pending
New York	Pending
North Dakota	None
Rhode Island	None
South Dakota	None
Virginia	Pending
Washington	None
Wisconsin	None

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

### FDD EXHIBIT J

800-

#### RECEIPT

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale or sooner if required by applicable state law.

New York and Iowa require that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days (14 days for Iowa) before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan requires that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580, and the appropriate state agency listed in Exhibit C.

Signatu	ıre	Print Name		Date			
	Former Franchisee Lis	t		Receipts			
D	Service of Process Franchisee List		I. J.	MRN Program Standards and Application State Effective Dates			
C.		nistrators and Agents for		General Release			
	Financial Statements a			Operations Manual Table of Contents			
	Franchise Agreement			Required State Addenda (if applicable)			
I have	received a franchise di	sclosure document dated Ap	ril 30	, 2024 that included the following Exhibits:			
Issuance Date: April 30, 2024  See Exhibit C for franchisor's agent for service of process in your state.							
at TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC, 57 Germantown Ct. Suite 201, Cordova, Tennessee 38018, T 756-5656.							
)		( )	-	( )			
		( ) Mike Pearce		( ) Christopher Gammill			

(Please retain this copy for your files)

## FDD EXHIBIT J

#### **RECEIPT**

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, Furniture Medic or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale or sooner if required by applicable state law.

New York requires that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Iowa, Michigan and Oklahoma require that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580, and the appropriate state agency list in Exhibit C.

The franchise seller(s) for the	is offering is (are):										
( ) Teresa Westphall	( ) Mike Pearce ( )		<ul><li>( ) Christopher Gammill</li><li>( )</li></ul>								
at TCB FURNITURE MEDIC, LLC, 57 Germantown Ct. Suite 201, Cordova, Tennessee 38018, Telephone: 800 756-5656.  Issuance Date: April 30, 2024  See Exhibit C for franchisor's agent for service of process in your state.											
								I have received a franchise	disclosure document dated Ap	oril 30	, 2024 that included the following Exhibits:
								<ul> <li>A. Franchise Agreement</li> <li>B. Financial Statements</li> <li>C. State Franchise Adreservice of Process</li> <li>D. Franchisee List</li> <li>E. Former Franchisee I</li> </ul>	and Guaranty ministrators and Agents for	G. H. I. J.	Required State Addenda (if applicable) Operations Manual Table of Contents General Release MRN Program Standards and Application State Effective Dates Receipts
Signature	Print Name		Date								
Signature	Print Name		Date								